

**Table 62 Corporate Services (Vote 2) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure**

Directorate: Corporate Services									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	35 844	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	123	37	25	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	9	14	9	26	26	26	26	26	26
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	12 714	7 552	24 756	25 707	26 109	26 109	24 569	15 435	17 000
Other revenue	32 306	55 459	60 948	17 373	45 062	45 062	46 927	49 297	51 787
Gains on disposal of PPE	270	275	953	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>45 425</b>	<b>63 337</b>	<b>86 691</b>	<b>78 950</b>	<b>71 197</b>	<b>71 197</b>	<b>71 523</b>	<b>64 758</b>	<b>68 813</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	656 636	717 976	762 479	1 026 991	927 441	927 441	1 050 373	1 143 494	1 241 193
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	(67)	31	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	140 508	162 834	174 145	181 756	206 798	206 798	202 303	200 095	220 021
Finance charges	6 930	7 602	9 281	-	11 197	11 197	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	5 616	8 025	23 407	24 067	12 982	12 982	13 687	13 652	13 614
Contracted services	146 131	172 136	170 966	152 727	182 205	182 205	172 732	179 742	187 132
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	411 898	384 214	429 849	400 488	363 689	363 689	369 507	376 710	395 742
Loss on disposal of PPE	167	194	953	63	63	63	66	69	73
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>1 367 819</b>	<b>1 453 011</b>	<b>1 571 084</b>	<b>1 786 093</b>	<b>1 704 376</b>	<b>1 704 376</b>	<b>1 808 667</b>	<b>1 913 763</b>	<b>2 057 775</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(1 322 394)</b>	<b>(1 389 674)</b>	<b>(1 484 392)</b>	<b>(1 707 142)</b>	<b>(1 633 179)</b>	<b>(1 633 179)</b>	<b>(1 737 144)</b>	<b>(1 849 004)</b>	<b>(1 988 962)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	10 975	989	986	1 000	600	600	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Deparm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educ Institutions)	-	287	416	-	880	880	-	-	-
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(1 311 419)</b>	<b>(1 388 399)</b>	<b>(1 482 991)</b>	<b>(1 706 142)</b>	<b>(1 631 699)</b>	<b>(1 631 699)</b>	<b>(1 737 144)</b>	<b>(1 849 004)</b>	<b>(1 988 962)</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>(1 311 419)</b>	<b>(1 388 399)</b>	<b>(1 482 991)</b>	<b>(1 706 142)</b>	<b>(1 631 699)</b>	<b>(1 631 699)</b>	<b>(1 737 144)</b>	<b>(1 849 004)</b>	<b>(1 988 962)</b>
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>(1 311 419)</b>	<b>(1 388 399)</b>	<b>(1 482 991)</b>	<b>(1 706 142)</b>	<b>(1 631 699)</b>	<b>(1 631 699)</b>	<b>(1 737 144)</b>	<b>(1 849 004)</b>	<b>(1 988 962)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(1 311 419)</b>	<b>(1 388 399)</b>	<b>(1 482 991)</b>	<b>(1 706 142)</b>	<b>(1 631 699)</b>	<b>(1 631 699)</b>	<b>(1 737 144)</b>	<b>(1 849 004)</b>	<b>(1 988 962)</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>326 119</b>	<b>263 835</b>	<b>370 959</b>	<b>354 688</b>	<b>269 714</b>	<b>248 506</b>	<b>149 863</b>	<b>196 189</b>	<b>107 429</b>

Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

FELICIA RAZACK

Sign: \_\_\_\_\_

### 2.12.3 Economic Opportunities & Asset Management (Vote 3)

The Economic Opportunities & Asset Management directorate was established to respond to stagnant economic growth and rising unemployment nationally. The City needs to ensure it's doing everything within its power to enable the private sector to grow and create economic opportunities for residents. This includes the leveraging of appropriate City assets, in coordination with other public asset owners in the City.

The directorate also engages in the complete asset lifecycle management including the phases of planning, acquisition, holding and disposal. Due to the fact that the City has a substantial portfolio of assets, the efficient and effective distribution and management of these assets are critical to the sustained service delivery objectives of the City and the community it serves.

The core functions and objectives of this directorate are:

- **Enterprise and Investment**

The purpose of this department is to enhance the enabling environment for the attraction of new investments and the creation of new enterprises within the local economy, in pursuit of inclusive economic growth and job creation.

- **Property Management**

The purpose of this department is to ensure a sustained and cost effective real estate, property development and immovable property asset management functionality. Property Management as the custodian of immovable property is accountable for oversight of the deployment, use and performance of all immovable property assets as well as the creation and retirement of immovable assets.

- **Strategic Assets**

The purpose of the Strategic Assets department is to ensure the financial sustainability of key City assets and the utilisation of these assets in promoting Cape Town as a premier events destination.

- **Facilities Management**

This department provides transversal facilities management and maintenance services to the directorate and to devolved asset users and will develop a facilities management and maintenance support strategy, facilitate period tenders, assist with tender specifications and quality control.

- **Fleet Management**

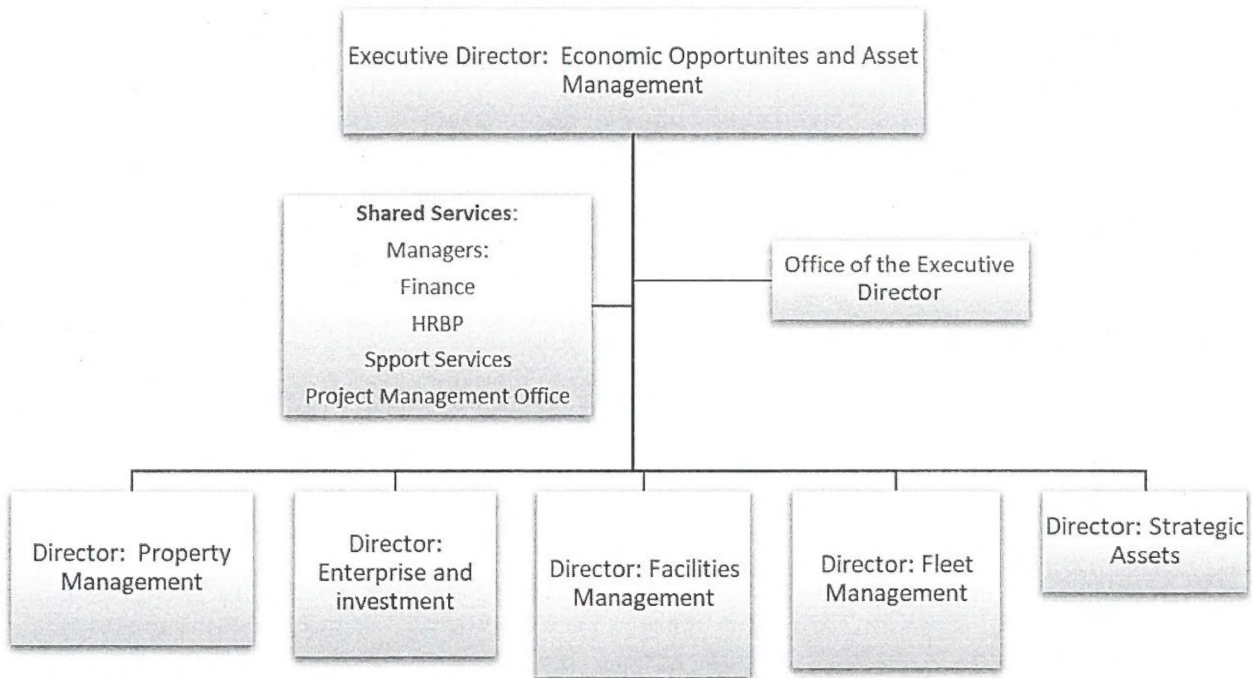
The main function of the department is to provide a comprehensive fleet management service to fulfil the City's vehicles, plant and workshop requirements. Approximately 4 000 fleet (vehicles and plant equipment) and devolved fleet (self-owned vehicles and plant) are managed by this section i.e.

- Ensure availability of Fleet;
- Procurement and disposal of Fleet;
- Repairs and maintenance of Fleet;
- On road fueling of the Fleet;
- Introduce fuel saving projects;
- Private hire management of Fleet;
- Legislative compliance; and
- Fleet utilisation.





## Management Structure



## Performance objectives and indicators

Strategic Focus Area	Objectives	IDP Programme
SFA 1: The Opportunity City	1.1 Positioning Cape Town as a forward-looking, globally competitive city	1.1a Ease of doing business 1.1 b Cape Town business brand programme 1.1 e Economic development and growth programme 1.1 f Partnership development programme 1.1g Leveraging the City's assets
	1.2 Leveraging technology for progress	1.2a Digital City programme
	1.3 Economic inclusion	1.3 a Skills investment programme 1.3 b EPWP
	1.4 Resource efficiency and security	1.4a Energy-efficiency and supply programme
SFA 2: The Safe City	2.1 Safe Communities	2.1a Safety technology programme
SFA 3: The Caring City	3.1 Excellence in basic service delivery	3.1a Excellence in service delivery
SFA 4: The Inclusive City	4.1 Dense and transit-oriented growth and development	4.1a Spatial integration and transformation programme
	4.2 An efficient, integrated transport system	4.2b Travel Demand management programme
	4.3 Building integrated communities	4.3 b Citizen value programme
SFA 5: The Well-Run City	5.1 Operational sustainability	5.1a Efficient, responsible and sustainable City services programme
		5.1f Service delivery improvement programme

## Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

There are no material changes in revenue trends over the MTREF period for the directorate.



**Past year's performance - 2017/18**

Key highlights include, inter alia, the following:

- **Business support project:** The City facilitated enterprise and supplier development for 588 SMEs in partnership with Smart Procurement Western Cape, the Small Enterprise Development Agency (SEDA), the South African Renewable Energy Business Incubator (SAREBI) and the provincial Department of Economic Development and Tourism. Through the SMME One-Stop-Shop service and monitoring system, which incorporates the red tape notification system, the City efficiently responded to 1 129 enquiries from SMMEs and entrepreneurs in the 2017/18 financial year. The red tape notification system was implemented to resolve blockages and delays in administration processes in order to make it easier for organisations to do business.
- **Economic sector development project:** Partnerships with Special-Purpose Vehicles (SPV) resulted in the assistance of over 1 500 SMMEs (target: 708) and 702 BEE firms (target: 354).
- **Cape Town named Africa's first UNESCO City of Design:** Cape Town became the first city in Africa to be named a UNESCO City of Design, joining a total of 180 cities worldwide that are part of UNESCO's global Creative Cities Network. The honour recognises a city's design status and commitment to promoting and developing the cultural and creative industries.
- **Events project:** The City actively promoted and supported a broad spectrum of these events, including: the inaugural Cape Town Golf Festival; Sanlam Cape Town Marathon; SA Innovation Summit; Cape Town International Film Market & Festival; AricArena; the FIA World RallyCross Championship; the Africa Women Innovation and Entrepreneurship Forum (AWIEF); Manufacturing Indaba; HSBC Rugby Sevens Series; Volvo Ocean Race; the Cape Town International Jazz Festival; Cape Town International Animation Festival; Design Indaba; World Media Economics and Management Conference; World Travel Market (WTM Africa); and the Enterprise & Supplier Development Expo.
- **Business incentive project:** The 2013 Investment Incentive Policy was reviewed, updated and approved by Council. It continues to offer both financial and non-financial incentives for new and existing job-creating investments in targeted areas across Cape Town. Particular areas targeted for incentives include low-growth industrial areas that require economic stimulus, as well as areas in the urban core where there are synergies with other public-sector investments. Implementation of the updated policy began in the 2019/20 financial year.
- **Local tourism project:** During Tourism Month in September 2017, Responsible Tourism (RT) sessions were conducted at various schools in the city to foster an understanding of the three pillars of responsible tourism, namely economic inclusion, environmental integrity and social upliftment.
- **Unlocking the night-time economy research project:** Efforts to grow the night-time economy have been gaining traction in some of the world's most prominent cities, and the City plans to undertake a study to determine the potential direct and indirect economic outputs and job creation opportunities of a similar approach in Cape Town.
- **Trade and development project:** The recent resumption of the stalled renewable energy independent power producers programme (REIPP) and the announcement of the opening of a fifth bid window for the REIPP in November 2018 has added impetus to investment prospects for the Special Economic Zone (SEZ) in Atlantis. The Atlantis Investment Facilitation Office, working closely with the Investment Team at Wesgro, continues to refine and promote these opportunities.





- **Upgrading of key City strategic assets**

- City Hall: Refurbishment of the entire auditorium, including new flooring and finishes, new seating and new stage and backstage.
- Good Hope Centre: Phase 2 of the upgrading of the auditorium dome lights completed.
- Grand Parade: Upgrading of the peripheral lighting of the Grand Parade to Musco lighting.
- Athlone Stadium: Upgrading of the peripheral lighting at the West Stand. Installation of a water management system and Phase 1 of the evacuation and sound system.
- The Granary: Refurbishment of the Old Granary Building has been completed.

- **SPV skills development and apprenticeship investment and graduate internship project:** The City supported and funded a SPV to facilitate skills training within identified sectors to address unemployment and critical skills shortages. For the 2017/18 reporting period, these SPVs and Wesgro facilitated R4.1 billion in investment, which created nearly 5 000 job opportunities and assisted in the training of more than 2 490 people. These training interventions were facilitated within the ICT, BPO, renewable energy, craft and design, clothing and textiles and fashion design industries. Within the ICT space specifically, the City's investment facilitated 122 learnerships.

- **Workforce Development Project:** The City embarked on an outcomes-based workforce development project to enable corporate and SME recruitment and selection processes while improving residents' access to employment opportunities. The aim of the three-year programme is to reduce the number of discouraged work seekers by identifying, preparing and placing them in education and training programmes, and ultimately securing permanent work opportunities for the programme participants. This will be achieved through employer partnerships, which will ensure that the training is directly linked to corporate and SME talent needs.

From implementation in December 2017 to 30 June 2018, the project achieved the following:

- 295 work placements in entry-level opportunities;
- 7 161 recruited and assessed unemployed residents;
- 1 502 unemployed residents trained in work readiness training;
- 23 job centres opened. The Atlantis office and project officially launched on 24 April 2018;
- Contracts with 12 employers concluded; and
- Placement is expected to continue accelerating over the next five months to meet the target of 1 350 for the first year.

- **Expanded Public Works Programmes (EPWP) mainstreaming project:** The number of EPWP mainstreaming opportunities created by the directorate was 2 144 against a target set of 1 400.

### **Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue**

The directorate does not foresee any risks in achieving revenue projections or expect any major shifts in revenue patterns. No planned alternative sources of revenue are anticipated in the short-term. The biggest revenue sources currently are from the Profit on the Sale of Assets in the Property Management department (land sales) and Fleet Management department (vehicle auctions). Another major source of revenue is the rental generated from properties leased out by the Property Management department.

### **Major features of expenditure incl. highlighting discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure**

The directorate's major expenditure categories include:

- Salaries and wages; and
- Repairs and Maintenance.



**Directorate capital programme**

Significant capital projects to be undertaken over the medium term include, amongst others:

- Facilities management infrastructure;
- Security hardening of various facilities;
- Replacement of vehicles / plant and associated equipment;
- Development of a fleet management information system;
- Upgrading of fleet facilities;
- Upgrading of strategic assets such Good Hope Centre, Athlone Stadium, City Hall and Grand Parade; and
- Electronic workflow system for immovable property.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service  
**29 MAY 2019**  
REFUND RAZACK  
*Razack*  
Sign: .....



**Table 63 Economic Opportunities & Asset Management (Vote 3) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure**

Directorate: Economic Opportunities & Asset Management									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	524	189	532	532	532	532	612	733
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	2 128	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	110 655	102 368	258 685	138 017	138 627	138 627	144 458	151 754	159 417
Interest earned - external investments	-	121	163	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	378	245	8	130	24	24	24	24	24
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	34	454	5 393	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	92	1	201	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	222	-	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	1 291	-	-
Other revenue	4 077	14 245	15 559	211	1 835	1 835	1 906	1 997	2 093
Gains on disposal of PPE	114 245	25 529	65 710	33 233	33 233	33 233	33 233	33 233	33 233
<b>Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>229 704</b>	<b>143 487</b>	<b>347 908</b>	<b>176 251</b>	<b>176 251</b>	<b>176 251</b>	<b>181 445</b>	<b>187 620</b>	<b>195 500</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	319 878	354 391	392 040	482 303	440 475	440 475	500 427	535 748	581 464
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	(9 934)	1 198	27 949	-	-	-	8 455	7 401	7 775
Depreciation & asset impairment	62 698	46 973	88 777	107 662	123 824	123 824	152 027	176 664	198 009
Finance charges	26 697	29 453	25 577	-	55 773	55 773	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	3 713	21 277	15 542	23 963	14 122	14 122	(357)	(1 787)	(3 324)
Contracted services	308 933	294 591	358 871	380 233	451 474	451 474	482 071	492 706	517 312
Transfers and subsidies	51 337	54 816	79 550	82 055	98 835	98 835	113 708	89 310	93 820
Other expenditure	35 724	80 567	44 819	110 254	50 763	50 763	111 849	125 030	131 538
Loss on disposal of PPE	399	929	814	29	29	29	31	32	34
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>799 445</b>	<b>884 194</b>	<b>1 033 939</b>	<b>1 186 498</b>	<b>1 235 294</b>	<b>1 235 294</b>	<b>1 368 210</b>	<b>1 425 104</b>	<b>1 526 628</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(569 741)</b>	<b>(740 707)</b>	<b>(686 031)</b>	<b>(1 010 248)</b>	<b>(1 059 044)</b>	<b>(1 059 044)</b>	<b>(1 186 765)</b>	<b>(1 237 484)</b>	<b>(1 331 128)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat/ Prov Deparm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educ Institutions)	-	10 526	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(569 241)</b>	<b>(730 180)</b>	<b>(686 031)</b>	<b>(1 010 248)</b>	<b>(1 059 044)</b>	<b>(1 059 044)</b>	<b>(1 186 765)</b>	<b>(1 237 484)</b>	<b>(1 331 128)</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>(569 241)</b>	<b>(730 180)</b>	<b>(686 031)</b>	<b>(1 010 248)</b>	<b>(1 059 044)</b>	<b>(1 059 044)</b>	<b>(1 186 765)</b>	<b>(1 237 484)</b>	<b>(1 331 128)</b>
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>(569 241)</b>	<b>(730 180)</b>	<b>(686 031)</b>	<b>(1 010 248)</b>	<b>(1 059 044)</b>	<b>(1 059 044)</b>	<b>(1 186 765)</b>	<b>(1 237 484)</b>	<b>(1 331 128)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(569 241)</b>	<b>(730 180)</b>	<b>(686 031)</b>	<b>(1 010 248)</b>	<b>(1 059 044)</b>	<b>(1 059 044)</b>	<b>(1 186 765)</b>	<b>(1 237 484)</b>	<b>(1 331 128)</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>153 827</b>	<b>272 732</b>	<b>295 284</b>	<b>224 601</b>	<b>283 893</b>	<b>283 792</b>	<b>389 498</b>	<b>427 272</b>	<b>454 814</b>

Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

RENEE RAZACK

Signature

## 2.12.4 Energy & Climate Change (Vote 4)

The Constitution stipulates that the City has a responsibility to ensure that the citizens of Cape Town have access to basic services. Municipal powers and functions are dealt with in Section 156 (Schedules 4B and 5B) of the Constitution. Specific functions pertaining to electricity reticulation, are contained in Schedule 4B. Specific functions pertaining to street lighting are contained in schedule 5B.

To meet this responsibility, the Energy & Climate Change directorate must ensure the provision of effective and reliable electricity services through effective management of natural resources and service delivery infrastructure.

The directorate is made up of two departments:

- **Sustainable Energy Markets department**

The department is newly established and has been in operation for two years. Branches within the department include Energy Data Management & Integration Platforms, Renewable Energy & Energy efficiency and facilitation, Low Income Energy Services & Climate Change, Generation Development and Municipal Efficiency and Green Energy.

The departmental focus is mainly on, but not limited to, the following:

- Ensuring adoption of the Climate Change Policy for the City;
- Coordinating the implementation and monitoring of the City's Sustainable Energy Action Plan with departments and stakeholders towards achieving the Cape Town Energy 2040 vision;
- Ensuring the continuation of improving the City's own energy use and carbon footprint by retrofitting City buildings and operations; and
- Key cross-cutting projects including:
  - Developing partnerships for the City's path to sustainable growth: Initiating and building on beneficial partnerships locally, nationally and internationally to enhance and drive the City's path to a sustainable, low-carbon and inclusive future;
  - Green Procurement Programme and projects;
  - Friends and Neighbours Programme;
  - Smart Living and Working Programme;
  - The Mayor's Portfolio of Urban Sustainability; and
  - Ongoing implementation of the graduate intern and international intern programmes.

- **Electricity Generation & Distribution department**

The department has been in existence since 1895 in different forms but providing the same essential service. Branches include Supply, Infrastructure Management, Engineering, Enterprise Asset Management, Retail Management and Technical Support Services.

The department's core business is to provide reliable electricity supply to customers in the City's electricity services supply area and is licensed by NERSA to undertake this function. In order to ensure that the quality of electricity supply meets the required regulatory standards, the department monitors its performance in terms of NERSA guidelines as set out in the NRS048 documents.





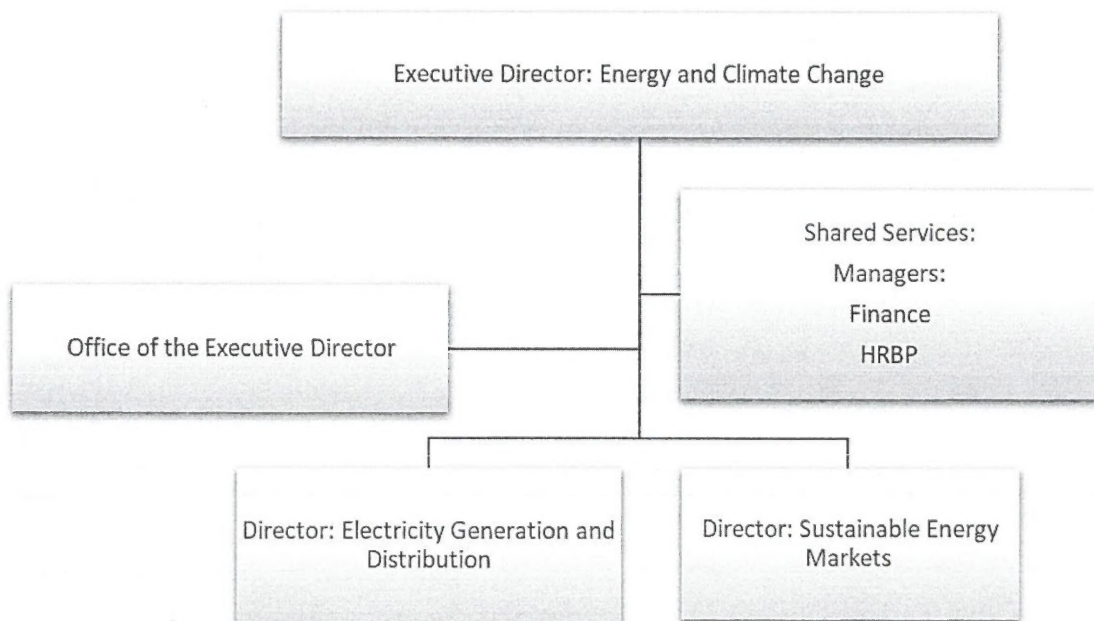
In accordance with the City's draft Energy and Climate Change Strategy, the department aims to promote the use of renewable energy as follows:

- Promote and facilitate the implementation of other renewable generation systems where practical;
- Keep abreast of national- and provincial developments regarding renewable energy and facilitate the incorporation thereof into City processes;
- Investigate the practicality of entering into long term power purchase agreements (PPAs) with independent power producers (IPPs) to provide electricity at the same price at which the City purchases it from Eskom;
- Manage the City's Small Scale Embedded Generation program, which provides for a limited amount of excess generation of small scale renewable energy generators to be fed back onto the municipal grid and to receive an associated credit; and
- Promote the finalisation of national technical specifications for the connection of small scale renewable generation to utility electrical grids.

The department, in partnership with the Sustainable Energy Markets department, aims to:

- Establish and implement an Energy Efficiency (EE) programme;
- Promote Eskom's Energy Saving Program to the City's electricity customers; and
- Establish and maintain an on-line EE and demand side management (DSM) resource.

### Management Structure



CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services  
  
29 MAY 2019  
REHANA KAZACK  
Sign: *R Kazack*

**Performance objectives and indicators**

Strategic Focus Area	Objectives	IDP Programme
SFA 1: The Opportunity City	1.2 - Leveraging technology and progress	Embedded generation
		Sustainable mix of energy
	1.3- Economic inclusion	Skills development (apprentices and learners)
	1.4 Resource efficiency and security	Climate change programme
SFA 2: The Safe City	2.1 – Holistic Crime Prevention Programme	Public lighting
SFA 5: The Well Run City	5.1 - Financial and operational sustainability	Energy revenue model

**Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF**

Load Shedding: The department is ready to respond to a national declared emergency and activate load shedding in accordance with the national requirements and the published load shedding schedules. Load shedding in the event of a system emergency is required in order to prevent the power system from sliding into an unstable state, which can lead to a national blackout with serious consequences.

The City's load shedding practices and schedules have been aligned with the national standard NRS048 part 9. Load-shedding schedules are posted on the City's official website.

**Past year's performance - 2017/18**

Operating expenditure amounted to an achievement of 95,9%; the under expenditure was mainly due to declining bulk purchases of some R224 million and a reduction in capital charges of R108 million while achieving a 96% spend on repairs and maintenance.

Capital expenditure of 87% was achieved, which is a reasonable achievement considering the legislative environment within which to spend. The directorate operates within an environment where declining sales is the norm and has to plan and budget accordingly.

**Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue**

The current infrastructure within the geographical area of Cape Town needs to be refurbished and maintained to ensure that the condition of the current networks and infrastructure is improved to meet the business and social challenges in electrification in South Africa. This supports the City's IDP by enabling an Opportunity City, by providing a Safe City that is a Caring City through excellence in basic services.

The directorate considers itself well-run as is evidenced in the revenue collection and low levels of electrification backlog. The energy industry is changing and the sales environment is declining, yet the directorate has to prepare its business to meet the future energy needs of the City's residents. The introduction of the Home User tariff has assisted in the structural change required to limit the impact of declining sales. The directorate's revenue protection teams are working tirelessly on maintaining the current collection rates and minimising the City's losses. The continued roll-out of split prepaid metering will also assist in limiting losses.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service  
29 MAY 2019  
REHANA BAZAOK  
Sign: .....



### **Major features of expenditure incl. highlighting discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure**

Bulk purchases of electricity from Eskom represents a substantial part of our budget - around 65%; the City has previously paid these charges to Eskom within the due dates.

The directorate also collects the non-regulatory portion of its tariffs, which represents 10% of sales for redistribution within the Rates account.

The directorate's revenue protection efforts continue to assist in limiting these increases.

### **Directorate capital programme**

The capital budget is funded from a number of funding sources with the CRR, EFF and CGD being the largest. It is critically important to match the benchmark for the investment in refurbishment in accordance with international best practice to ensure good quality of supply and excellent customer and delivery service.

EFF envelopes are set by the Finance department and increases in capital charges related to this funding source have an impact on tariffs. With effect from 2014/15, non-generating revenue projects in respect of infrastructure and refurbishment have been moved from EFF (loans) to CRR (revenue) funding. This practice over an extended period will have the effect of reducing tariff increase requirements.



Table 64 Energy &amp; Climate Change (Vote 4) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Energy & Climate Change									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	11 202 784	11 763 615	11 810 552	12 583 725	13 027 431	13 027 431	13 623 106	15 187 886	16 826 176
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	19 038	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	517	794	1 042	975	975	975	1 015	1 066	1 120
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	21 678	21 736	24 402	25 800	27 655	27 655	27 655	30 877	34 335
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 745	-	17 606	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	3 438	4 596	7 394	4 567	4 975	4 975	874	950	-
Other revenue	96 150	129 078	143 752	87 446	98 805	98 805	103 315	108 530	114 009
Gains on disposal of PPE	2 090	2 979	3 166	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500	2 500
<b>Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>11 328 403</b>	<b>11 922 798</b>	<b>12 007 914</b>	<b>12 724 050</b>	<b>13 162 341</b>	<b>13 162 341</b>	<b>13 758 464</b>	<b>15 331 809</b>	<b>16 978 141</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	932 549	958 398	1 058 234	1 203 294	1 195 511	1 195 511	1 362 574	1 473 751	1 592 294
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	132 560	84 156	51 184	128 522	128 522	128 522	132 851	148 116	164 098
Depreciation & asset impairment	253 589	276 116	312 853	353 185	357 553	357 553	371 608	390 559	408 220
Finance charges	226	220	156	-	293	293	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	7 656 071	8 069 461	7 870 527	8 341 400	8 341 400	8 341 400	9 475 500	10 564 235	11 704 116
Other materials	15 637	92 384	92 614	134 931	109 952	109 952	201 993	165 453	172 920
Contracted services	247 273	246 296	267 922	315 872	307 839	307 839	345 818	329 037	345 932
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	232 861	148 830	153 259	196 586	178 313	178 313	169 925	179 659	188 578
Loss on disposal of PPE	633	7 782	3 322	194	174 818	174 818	450	473	497
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>9 471 398</b>	<b>9 883 643</b>	<b>9 810 072</b>	<b>10 673 982</b>	<b>10 794 201</b>	<b>10 794 201</b>	<b>12 060 720</b>	<b>13 251 284</b>	<b>14 576 654</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1 857 004</b>	<b>2 039 155</b>	<b>2 197 842</b>	<b>2 050 068</b>	<b>2 368 140</b>	<b>2 368 140</b>	<b>1 697 745</b>	<b>2 080 525</b>	<b>2 401 487</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	155 071	115 465	88 776	116 709	104 529	104 529	74 541	62 588	106 100
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educ Institutions)	44 220	45 412	51 745	44 200	39 200	39 200	41 700	44 700	42 000
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>2 056 295</b>	<b>2 200 033</b>	<b>2 338 363</b>	<b>2 210 977</b>	<b>2 511 869</b>	<b>2 511 869</b>	<b>1 813 986</b>	<b>2 187 812</b>	<b>2 549 587</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>2 056 295</b>	<b>2 200 033</b>	<b>2 338 363</b>	<b>2 210 977</b>	<b>2 511 869</b>	<b>2 511 869</b>	<b>1 813 986</b>	<b>2 187 812</b>	<b>2 549 587</b>
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>2 056 295</b>	<b>2 200 033</b>	<b>2 338 363</b>	<b>2 210 977</b>	<b>2 511 869</b>	<b>2 511 869</b>	<b>1 813 986</b>	<b>2 187 812</b>	<b>2 549 587</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>2 056 295</b>	<b>2 200 033</b>	<b>2 338 363</b>	<b>2 210 977</b>	<b>2 511 869</b>	<b>2 511 869</b>	<b>1 813 986</b>	<b>2 187 812</b>	<b>2 549 587</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>1 090 855</b>	<b>1 248 887</b>	<b>1 024 550</b>	<b>1 113 506</b>	<b>863 239</b>	<b>798 179</b>	<b>834 094</b>	<b>1 008 117</b>	<b>1 520 724</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

Signature: *ANNA RAZACK*  
Sign: \_\_\_\_\_



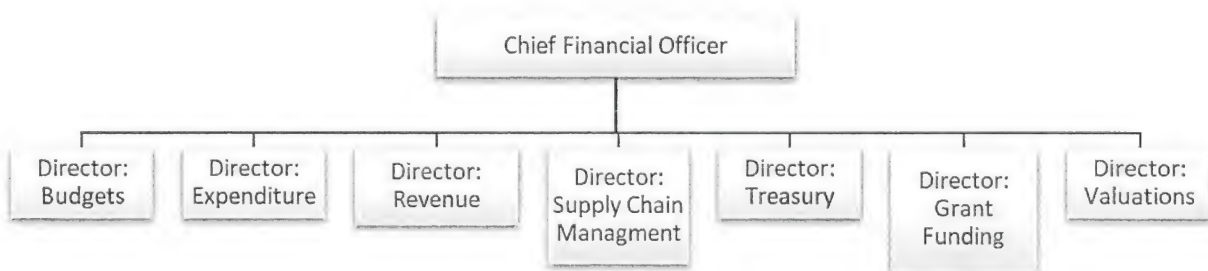
### 2.12.5 Finance (Vote 5)

The directorate's core function is to provide and maintain meaningful, accurate and coherent financial records to facilitate the management and control of expenditure activities against the objectives set by the City's budget and all forms of financial and statutory accountability finally embraced in the Audited Financial Statements.

The various departments in the Finance directorate are responsible for, inter alia,

- Budgeting which gives financial effect to the strategic focus in the form of short, medium & long term financial planning which is credible, viable and sustainable;
- Maintaining accurate and complete financial records to enhance decision-making, thereby sustaining confidence in these records of the City;
- Managing the City's banking, investments, borrowings, and cash flow in the most effective, economical and efficient manner;
- Billing and collecting monies and funds due to the City;
- Managing the City's expenditure in an economical, effective and efficient manner;
- Market related property valuations and the maintenance of compliant rates rebates in order to equitably levy rates on all rateable properties for the provision of the unconditional revenue stream to finance non-tariff funded services;
- Payment of creditors in compliance with MFMA provisions;
- The development and implementation of a comprehensive, compliant and synergistic conditional grant fund management structure for the City of Cape Town;
- Implementation of sound Supply Chain Management policies and procedures;
- Development and reviewing of financial and finance-related policies;
- Ensuring compliance to relevant legislation, and the implementation and maintenance of good governance practices;
- Modelling the impact of the Total Municipal Account on residents to ensure a fair distribution of the rates and tariff burdens.

### Management Structure



**Strategic Alignment to the IDP**

Strategic Focus Area	Objectives	IDP Programme
SFA 1: The Opportunity City	1.1: Positioning Cape Town as a forward looking Globally Competitive City	1.B Percentage of rates clearance certificates issued within 10 working day
SFA 4: The Inclusive City	Objective 4.3: Building integrated communities	4.3.h Cross subsidisation Programme 4.3.h.1 Rebates and Indigent Project
SFA 5: The Well-Run City	Programme 4.3.h Cross-Subsidisation Programme	5.A Opinion of independent rating agency 5.B Opinion of the Auditor-General 5.C Percentage spend of capital budget (NKPI) 5.D Percentage spend on Repairs and Maintenance 5.E Cash/Cost coverage ratio (excluding unspent conditional grants) (NKPI) 5.F Net Debtors to Annual Income (NKPI) 5.G Debt (total borrowings)/Total Operating Revenue (NKPI)

**Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF**

There are no material changes in trends over the MTREF period for the directorate.

**Past year's performance – 2017/18**

The Finance directorate's performance for the past year has been extremely positive, demonstrated by the ongoing high credit ratings received, as well as a collection ratio of 95%, bringing credibility and financial sustainability to the City.

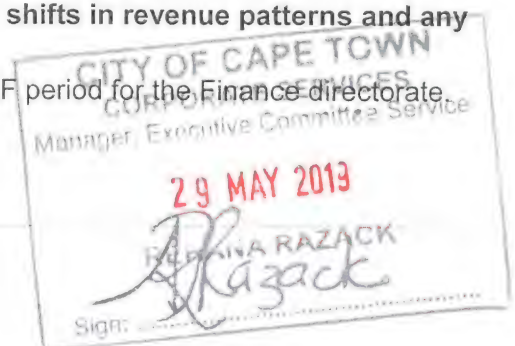
Management continues to take due care to ensure that risks, which could impact on the directorate not achieving its objectives are identified, addressed and managed on a day-to-day basis in accordance with the City's approved IRM Policy and IRM Framework.

The following have been accomplished by the directorate:

- Progress on successful mSCOA pilot implementation and integration with budget actions;
- Development of an automated virement process via integrated ERP tool;
- Development and implementation of a comprehensive, compliant and synergistic conditional grant fund management structure for the City;
- 95% collection/payment ratio despite the current economic climate;
- 95% Rates Clearance Certificates (RCCs) issued within 10 working days;
- Reduction of tender turnaround time in respect of Supply Chain Management processes;
- Introduction of Supplier Self Service;
- Improvement of the ability to track tenders through the tender tracking systems;
- Implementation of new due diligence processes (basic / intermediate / comprehensive);
- Establishment of a procurement excellence and governance unit;
- Implementation of a Stage Gate review process (brick wall);
- Introduction of a data Governance Framework;
- Introduction of real-time valuation for sub-divisions, Consolidation and change of use/zoning of property; and
- Online Valuation objection process for property owners.

**Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue**

There are no material changes in revenue trends over the MTREF period for the Finance directorate.





### Major features of expenditure incl. highlighting discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

The Directorate's major expenditure categories include:

- Salaries and Wages;
- Contracted Services – mostly linked to MURP projects;
- Depreciation; and
- Finance Charges

### Capital Programme

The key projects contained within the 2019/20 capital budget of the Finance directorate support both financial control and enhanced service delivery and include a number of strategically aligned projects to support the ease with which ratepayers can engage and do business with the City.

The directorate's capital programme for 2019/20 is made up of the following main projects:

- Aerial Photography;
- Furniture & IT Equipment;
- E Tendering;
- Security at Cash Offices;
- System Enhancements; and
- Upgrades to cash offices



Table 65 Finance (Vote 5) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Finance									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	6 745 047	8 105 126	8 470 387	8 866 261	9 146 266	9 146 266	9 679 843	10 268 211	10 784 061
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	(220 039)	(324 696)	(298 806)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	(8)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	(219 690)	(214 249)	(255 968)	-	(280 000)	(280 000)	(287 133)	(301 633)	(316 866)
Service charges - other	-	-	-	28 355	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	11 252	12 442	6 631	2	2	2	2	2	2
Interest earned - external investments	634 910	761 471	877 692	946 334	940 088	940 088	912 296	930 613	1 022 317
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	69 621	81 292	81 670	103 752	103 752	103 752	108 892	114 828	121 091
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 664	738	156 734	469	469	469	488	513	538
Licences and permits	(0)	134	(1)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	171 430	175 296	199 068	189 464	189 464	189 464	204 906	231 605	239 666
Transfers and subsidies	4 030 809	4 398 142	4 817 578	2 631 761	5 262 039	5 262 039	5 504 854	5 838 332	6 277 455
Other revenue	45 702	47 424	189 110	2 590 288	68 027	68 027	71 828	75 144	78 557
Gains on disposal of PPE	143	38	106	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>11 270 843</b>	<b>13 043 157</b>	<b>14 244 201</b>	<b>15 356 686</b>	<b>15 430 107</b>	<b>15 430 107</b>	<b>16 195 975</b>	<b>17 157 614</b>	<b>18 206 823</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	996 267	697 586	888 483	963 237	1 157 347	1 157 347	1 031 387	1 109 988	1 197 509
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	48 666	105 223	173 556	370 028	370 028	370 028	396 779	418 721	441 876
Depreciation & asset impairment	200 301	202 027	205 817	208 139	207 190	207 190	203 920	201 003	217 860
Finance charges	731 397	693 232	742 682	1 046 917	757 811	757 811	751 248	847 168	1 220 634
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	18 281	20 626	19 751	14 409	16 495	16 495	19 726	19 776	19 812
Contracted services	80 723	87 445	73 731	77 404	87 035	87 035	72 963	74 624	77 099
Transfers and subsidies	6 760	1 179	24 167	70 160	71 660	71 660	113 746	119 480	125 524
Other expenditure	298 737	334 654	415 883	406 523	406 258	406 258	414 648	436 504	459 506
Loss on disposal of PPE	68	115	145	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>2 381 200</b>	<b>2 142 088</b>	<b>2 544 215</b>	<b>3 156 818</b>	<b>3 073 825</b>	<b>3 073 825</b>	<b>3 004 417</b>	<b>3 227 264</b>	<b>3 759 822</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>8 889 644</b>	<b>10 901 070</b>	<b>11 699 986</b>	<b>12 199 868</b>	<b>12 356 282</b>	<b>12 356 282</b>	<b>13 191 558</b>	<b>13 930 350</b>	<b>14 447 000</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	100	-	128	600	1 370	1 370	550	400	90
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatbns, Higher Educ Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>8 889 743</b>	<b>10 901 070</b>	<b>11 700 114</b>	<b>12 200 468</b>	<b>12 357 652</b>	<b>12 357 652</b>	<b>13 192 108</b>	<b>13 930 750</b>	<b>14 447 090</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>8 889 743</b>	<b>10 901 070</b>	<b>11 700 114</b>	<b>12 200 468</b>	<b>12 357 652</b>	<b>12 357 652</b>	<b>13 192 108</b>	<b>13 930 750</b>	<b>14 447 090</b>
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>8 889 743</b>	<b>10 901 070</b>	<b>11 700 114</b>	<b>12 200 468</b>	<b>12 357 652</b>	<b>12 357 652</b>	<b>13 192 108</b>	<b>13 930 750</b>	<b>14 447 090</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>8 889 743</b>	<b>10 901 070</b>	<b>11 700 114</b>	<b>12 200 468</b>	<b>12 357 652</b>	<b>12 357 652</b>	<b>13 192 108</b>	<b>13 930 750</b>	<b>14 447 090</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>38 202</b>	<b>23 989</b>	<b>14 009</b>	<b>20 549</b>	<b>26 851</b>	<b>21 823</b>	<b>116 957</b>	<b>275 579</b>	<b>51 351</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager, Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

ANNA RAZACK  
Razack



## 2.12.6 Human Settlements (Vote 6)

The Human Settlements directorate leads the City's efforts at facilitating the development of integrated and sustainable human settlements, a work focus area closely aligned with the IDP's Strategic Focus Area 3 (The Caring City) and Strategic Focus Area 4 (The Inclusive City).

The key objectives of the Human Settlements directorate are therefore:

- To facilitate and develop sustainable integrated human settlements;
- To integrate the delivery of housing opportunities with the objectives and deliverables of the rest of the City, thereby ensuring that these contribute to the creation of a compact city and optimal use of facilities;
- To improve informal settlements and backyard precincts incrementally and create a better-quality living environment, rather than merely providing shelter;
- To manage and maintain the City's rental housing assets strategically; and
- To promote and ensure meaningful partnerships with private sector and community-based stakeholders towards the development of affordable housing.

The above mentioned objectives are realised through projects and programmes implemented in the various line departments:

- **Housing Development (previously known as Human Settlements Implementation)**

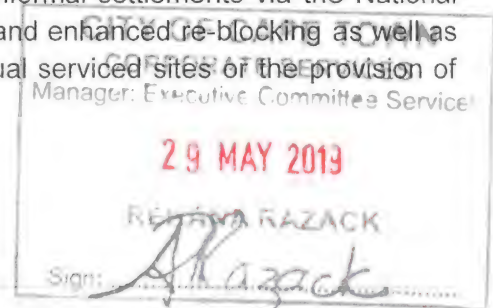
The core functions of this department is to facilitate and develop sustainable integrated human settlements in alignment with the National Housing Code, the City's Spatial Development Framework and the City's Transit Oriented Development Framework. This is done by managing the initiation, planning and implementation of integrated human settlement projects and facilitating the development of social facilities and amenities. Furthermore, this department is responsible to facilitate the development of social and gap housing in identified restructuring zones within the City to ensure the provision of affordable rental and full title ownership housing in well-located areas within the City. Lastly, this department is also responsible for the upliftment of local communities through the management of People's Housing Programme (PHP) projects.

- **Public Housing (previously known as Homeownership, Tenancy Management & Staff Housing)**

The Homeownership, Tenancy Management and Staff Housing department is responsible to direct, manage and control the operations with regard to the transfer of the City's public housing assets, as well as for tenancy transfer and management. The department is also responsible for the development and implementation of maintenance plans by assessing conditions, maintenance costing, and roll-out. The department also manages and administers properties envisaged to be retained as operational staff housing.

- **Informal Settlements (previously known as Informal Settlements and Backyarders)**

The primary function of this department is the upgrading of informal settlement through a variety of interventions. These interventions are in-situ upgrading of informal settlements via the National Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme, re-blocking and enhanced re-blocking as well as super-blocking. The latter interventions can result in individual serviced sites or the provision of shared basic services.

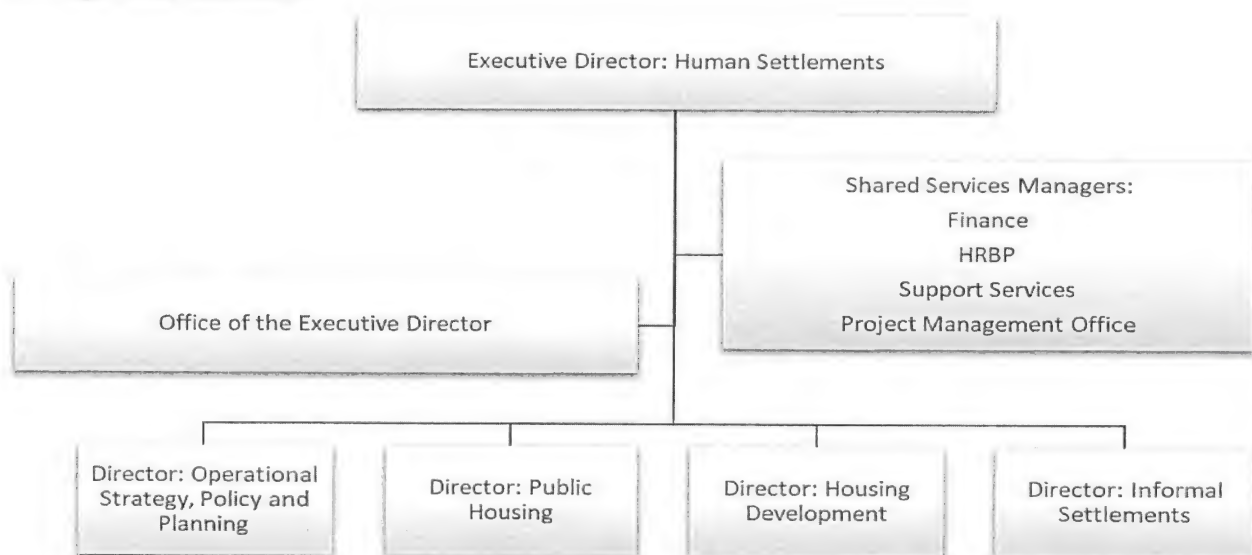


This department furthermore provides basic municipal services to households residing in the backyards of City's owned rental housing. In addition, this department is responsible to provide emergency housing, fire and flood kits when the need arises.

- **Operational Strategy, Policy and Planning (additional department in new structure)**

This department will form part of the new proposed Human Settlements structure with the core objective to provide strategic support in the implementation of human settlement programmes. This will be achieved through the development of human settlements operational strategies and policies that inform human settlements plans and programmes. Furthermore, this department is responsible for strategic identification and acquisition of land for human settlements purposes as well as focus on beneficiary and tenure administration.

### Management Structure



### Performance objectives and indicators

Strategic Focus Area	Objectives/Programmes	Directorate projects / initiatives / linkages
SFA 3: The Caring City	3.2. Mainstreaming basic service delivery to informal settlements and backyard dwellers	Basic Service Delivery Programme – Encouraging and supporting backyard dwellings projects.
		Human Settlements Programme - Informal Settlements Services Project.
		Deeds of sale agreements signed with identified beneficiaries per annum.
		Service points (toilet and tap hand basins) to be provided to backyarders.
		Registration of title deeds for historical projects and reducing the registration backlog.
	3.1 Excellence in basic service delivery	Human Settlement opportunities to be provided (Served Sites and Top Structures) - Is at a minimum of a 40 square metres house delivered to an approved beneficiary, earning between R0- R3500 per month with the subsidy amount as provided by the National Human Settlements Department or a fully serviced residential site and may also include high density residential and non-residential sites related to integrated housing developments .  Reported BNG delivery figures are based on practical completion of units and sites are based on practical completion certificates as issued by the engineering consultant

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services

29 MAY 2019

AFRINA RAZACK

Sign:



**Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF**

There are no material changes in trends for the directorate over the MTREF period.

**Past year's performance - 2017/18**

The directorate achieved the following financial indicators in the 2017/18 financial year:

- Capital spend: 93% (target 90%)
- Operating spend 73% (target 90%)
- Repairs and maintenance spend 100% (target 95%)
- Training budget spend 74% (target 95%)

The following achievements have been accomplished by the directorate:

- Number of sites serviced in the informal settlements (incremental housing and re-blocking: 1 052 (target: 2000);
- Number of service points (toilet and tap with hand basin) provided to backyarders: 408 (target: 1 000);
- Number of water services points (taps): 912 (target: 600);
- Number of sanitation service points (toilets) 4 275 (target: 2 800);
- Number of deeds of sale agreements signed with identified beneficiaries per annum provided to informal settlements: 600 (target: 1 000); and
- Percentage of allocated housing opportunity budget spent: 65.98% (target: 90%).

**Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue**

Rental income is under pressure as a result in the growth of outstanding rental debt. Appropriate debt management measures to be put in place to address this situation.

**Major features of expenditure incl. highlighting discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure**

The directorate's major category of expenditure will be repairs and maintenance on various projects in respect of the City's rental units.

**Directorate capital programme**

The directorate's capital programme for 2019/20 is made up of the following main projects:

- Imizamo Yethu Housing Project (CRU Top Structures);
- Beacon Valley Housing Project;
- Macassar BNG Housing Project;
- ACSA Symphony Way Housing Project;
- Annandale Housing Project;
- Informal Settlement Upgrade – Enkanini;
- Internal Services: Monwabisi Park;
- Imizamo Yethu Informal Settlements Emergency Project;
- Major Upgrading of Housing Rental Stock; and
- Installation of Rental Stock Sub-Meters as part of the Water Resilience Programme.



Table 66 Human Settlements (Vote 6) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Human Settlements									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	8 728	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	175 421	178 341	173 404	219 698	219 698	219 698	143 005	150 083	157 511
Interest earned - external investments	79	72	95	10 113	200	200	200	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	7 819	6 781	5 045	97	2	2	2	2	2
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	25	54	14	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	(0)	60	134	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	634 599	472 333	428 140	364 004	647 130	647 130	414 854	561 554	517 679
Other revenue	41 892	16 908	16 231	9 508	28 244	28 244	18 942	19 731	14 102
Gains on disposal of PPE	3 819	154 147	3 204	5 138	5 138	5 138	5 000	5 000	5 000
<b>Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>863 655</b>	<b>828 697</b>	<b>626 267</b>	<b>617 285</b>	<b>900 411</b>	<b>900 411</b>	<b>582 003</b>	<b>736 371</b>	<b>694 294</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	272 154	278 787	309 198	371 712	320 208	320 208	379 666	412 190	447 324
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	134 250	103 645	103 861	152 024	152 024	152 024	121 119	160 180	166 416
Depreciation & asset impairment	99 883	202 317	116 846	192 077	189 377	189 377	217 568	256 304	278 311
Finance charges	2 357	9 072	4 885	74	2 593	2 593	77	81	86
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	10 888	60 837	27 483	22 854	43 492	43 492	54 277	39 512	43 000
Contracted services	391 713	364 018	250 988	387 433	531 331	531 331	527 867	520 539	555 546
Transfers and subsidies	164 917	210 753	244 016	103 963	238 404	238 404	120 000	237 660	168 720
Other expenditure	97 869	16 262	31 429	25 340	75 384	75 384	48 235	64 484	66 901
Loss on disposal of PPE	2 807	4 539	3 312	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>1 176 839</b>	<b>1 250 229</b>	<b>1 092 017</b>	<b>1 255 478</b>	<b>1 552 813</b>	<b>1 552 813</b>	<b>1 468 810</b>	<b>1 690 950</b>	<b>1 726 302</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(313 185)</b>	<b>(421 532)</b>	<b>(465 750)</b>	<b>(638 194)</b>	<b>(652 402)</b>	<b>(652 402)</b>	<b>(886 807)</b>	<b>(954 580)</b>	<b>(1 032 008)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	293 458	389 678	339 052	483 649	505 628	505 628	667 066	731 673	792 676
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educ Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(19 727)</b>	<b>(31 854)</b>	<b>(126 698)</b>	<b>(154 545)</b>	<b>(146 774)</b>	<b>(146 774)</b>	<b>(219 741)</b>	<b>(222 906)</b>	<b>(239 332)</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>(19 727)</b>	<b>(31 854)</b>	<b>(126 698)</b>	<b>(154 545)</b>	<b>(146 774)</b>	<b>(146 774)</b>	<b>(219 741)</b>	<b>(222 906)</b>	<b>(239 332)</b>
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>(19 727)</b>	<b>(31 854)</b>	<b>(126 698)</b>	<b>(154 545)</b>	<b>(146 774)</b>	<b>(146 774)</b>	<b>(219 741)</b>	<b>(222 906)</b>	<b>(239 332)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(19 727)</b>	<b>(31 854)</b>	<b>(126 698)</b>	<b>(154 545)</b>	<b>(146 774)</b>	<b>(146 774)</b>	<b>(219 741)</b>	<b>(222 906)</b>	<b>(239 332)</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>336 606</b>	<b>476 807</b>	<b>464 837</b>	<b>794 428</b>	<b>705 286</b>	<b>696 526</b>	<b>869 063</b>	<b>987 927</b>	<b>882 546</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

REKHA RAZACK  
Sign: *[Signature]*



### 2.12.7 Office of the City Manager (Vote 7)

The City Manager heads the administration of the City and chairs the City's Executive Management Team (EMT), whose primary responsibility is advising the City Manager on service delivery matters, strategy and policy. The EMT also supports the City Manager by driving the implementation of strategic programmes within the 5-year IDP.

The vision of the Office of the City Manager is to be a trusted centre that advises, provides direction and engages with internal- and external partners. This is to assist the City to become known for its effective and equitable service delivery and to distinguish itself as a well-governed and efficiently run administration contributing to the achievement of the goals and objectives of the IDP.

The Office of the City Manager comprises the following departments:

- **Office of The Executive Mayor**

The main role of the Office of the Executive Mayor is to support the Executive Mayor to identify the needs of the municipality, and recommend ways to realise those needs by means of the City's IDP and budget. The Office of the Executive Mayor also support the Executive Mayor to monitor the administration, review the performance of the municipality and oversee service delivery.

The department ensures the efficient and effective management of the executive political office of the Executive Mayor by providing strategic services. The Office includes Governance, Administrative, Media & Protocol, Stakeholder's Engagement, Legal Advice and Mayoral Fund who are all rendering a service to support the Executive Mayor and his office. The Office of the Executive Mayor also has a daily working relationship with the VIP Unit, International Relations, Events & Protocol and Mayor's Correspondence Office departments who are all engaged to support the Executive Office.

The Office of the Executive Mayor also performs political/ administrative interface with Mayoral Committee Members, Council and the City Manager.

- **Probity**

This department's function is to advise the City Manager with all governance-related matters in the City. The City intends to enhance Combined Assurance, Ethics and Consequence Management within Probity Governance to support the integrity of information used for decision making, improve governance and promote ethical leadership and culture within the City.

The mission of this department is to enhance and protect organisational value by providing risk-based and objective assurance, advice, and insight.

The Probity department comprises of the following sections:

- Internal Audit (IA);
- Risk, Ethics and Governance (REG);
- Office of the City Ombudsman (OCO); and
- Forensics Services (FS).



For the synergistic, effective, and efficient functioning of the Probity department, key processes and reporting mechanisms should be integrated and standardised across the branches, including but not limited to, terminology, performance metrics, quality assurance, data analytics, as well as the use and adoption of leading practices. This will enhance the quality and timeliness of services provided to the City. Existing processes should be expanded across the Probity department to leverage on specialised skills, knowledge, experience and systems.

- **Legal Compliance Unit**

The primary function of this unit is to mitigate risk against Council and its structures, the Executive Mayor, City Manager and Executive Directors. This function is executed by way of rendering effective and efficient legal services by providing legal advice (formally and including in meetings such as Council and MayCo) and guidance, drafting or procuring opinions and agreements and providing legal assistance.

Furthermore, the unit is responsible for ensuring the legal compliance of all reports submitted to Council and its structures, the Executive Mayor and the City Manager.

In addition, the unit deals with the management and finalisation of Section 62 appeals and the management and finalisation of resolutions of disputes, objections and complaints in accordance with Regulation 49 and 50 of the Supply Chain Management (SCM) Regulations. The unit provides legal support to the office of the City Manager generally and in his/her capacity as the Appeal Authority and to the Independent and Impartial Person as per SCM Regulation 49 and 50.

### Performance objectives and indicators

Strategic Focus Area	Objectives/Programmes	Directorate projects / initiatives / linkages
SFA 5: The Well-Run City	5.1 (c) Compliant Service Delivery Programme	<p>Provide independent and objective risk-based internal audit assurance and advisory services</p> <p>Deliver an effective integrated risk management and ethics function aligned to the organisational governance requirements</p> <p>Development and institutionalisation of ethics by driving the process of protecting, nurturing, and enhancing the ethical culture of the City</p> <p>Respond to ethics and integrity transgressions of the organisational Code of Conduct</p> <p>Fight against fraud, and serious economic crimes and entrench ethical principles in the organisation</p> <p>Re-active and pro-active forensic investigations</p> <p>Provision of an off-site independent hotline service provider. The provision of the hotline is available in the three official Western Cape languages and is available on a daily basis</p> <p>In an impartial /neutral manner, to investigate and facilitate the resolution of complaints about maladministration, injustice and poor service lodged by residents of Cape Town</p> <p>Standardisation of reporting to the Delegated Authorities</p> <p>a. Formalisation of reporting to the Audit and Performance Audit Committee by all the Probity branches</p> <p>b. Quarterly Integrated Governance Report</p> <p>c. Integrated Annual Report on Governance, Risk Management and Internal Controls of the City</p> <p>Ensure a collaborative approach to all assurance activities and optimal assurance to senior management, the Audit and Performance Audit Committee, and to Council</p> <p>a. Roll-out and embedding of Business Continuity Management and Combined Assurance within the City</p> <p>Quality Assurance Programs for all the Probity functions to ensure that the quality of, and improvements to, processes, systems, products, and services are in line with the applicable functional, legislative, ethical and professional requirements</p> <p>a. Early Warning Systems and Client Account Management</p> <p>b. Communication strategy and plan to build and maintain stakeholder relations</p> <p>c. Staff performance, training, and development strategy and plans to ensure the appointment, development, and retention of the right skills.</p>

### Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

There are no material changes in trends over the MTREF period for the directorate.





## Past year's performance - 2017/18

### Probity department

The detailed performance and progress made by the Probity department are reported in the Integrated Governance Report - 2018.

It is in the spirit of corporate governance that the City (driven by Probity, Internal Audit and Ethics) proactively contributed to the drafting of the King IV Report and provided input into the municipal supplement thereof. Probity and the independent assurance providers were the key drivers behind the City's adoption of King IV on 5 December 2017, further demonstrating to internal and external stakeholders the commitment to good governance, as a well-run and effective administration. Probity and the independent assurance providers, will continue empowering the organisation with regards to good governance in the City through seminars, training and awareness sessions to enable line management to embed the principles of King IV in the daily operations.

Probity and the independent assurance providers also make recommendations to line management on leading good governance practices on an-going basis throughout the year. These recommendations stem from engagements conducted by Probity and the independent assurance providers, and emphasises the remedial actions required to improve corporate governance, risk management and internal controls at the City, as well as reduces risk to fraud, corruption or other criminal activity) and maladministration.

### Outcomes of Assurance Engagements

Engagements performed by the independent assurance are based on the priorities and risk profile of the City. Their performance in this regard is monitored via the SDBIP, which includes key performance indicators (KPI) in line with the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act. One of the KPIs is the "Percentage of approved audit engagements/ investigations/ risk registers completed". Each independent assurance provider exceeded the targets, by completing more engagements than planned for.

<i>Independent Assurance Provider</i>	<i>Target</i>	<i>Actual</i>
Integrated Risk Management (IRM)	210	323
Internal Audit	80	92
Ethics	20	22
Forensic Services	150	161
Office of the Ombudsman	500	520

The outcomes of these engagements are reported to the appropriate stakeholders to enable them to take the necessary action to address the key issues identified. The outcomes of engagements completed for 2017/2018 are summarised in the Integrated Governance Report - 2018.

### Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

Not applicable to the directorate.

### Major features of expenditure incl. highlighting discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

The directorate's main expenditure categories include:

- Employee Related Cost;
- Contracted Services; and
- Other expenditure.



**Directorate capital programme**

The directorate's capital budget relates to additional and replacements of office furniture and IT equipment.

**Table 67 Office of the City Manager (Vote 7) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure**

<b>Directorate: Office of the City Manager</b>									
<b>Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)</b>									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	76	258	100	11	6	6	6	6	40
Gains on disposal of PPE	3	2	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	87 867	90 501	110 741	157 415	147 974	147 974	174 411	179 984	196 342
Remuneration of councillors	1 284	1 281	1 339	1 454	1 391	1 391	1 475	1 564	1 658
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	1 573	1 203	1 249	1 436	1 626	1 626	1 637	1 387	1 120
Finance charges	66	105	125	-	126	126	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	1 786	1 901	1 252	1 366	1 235	1 235	1 258	1 259	1 260
Contracted services	4 218	5 926	3 636	6 201	14 094	14 094	31 815	7 791	7 977
Transfers and subsidies	2 076	2 314	4 779	2 230	2 230	2 230	3 323	2 440	2 563
Other expenditure	20 089	20 884	19 635	22 554	22 635	22 635	23 642	24 765	25 944
Loss on disposal of PPE	13	13	24	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>118 972</b>	<b>124 127</b>	<b>142 779</b>	<b>192 656</b>	<b>191 312</b>	<b>191 312</b>	<b>237 561</b>	<b>219 189</b>	<b>236 865</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(118 844)</b>	<b>(123 868)</b>	<b>(142 662)</b>	<b>(192 646)</b>	<b>(191 306)</b>	<b>(191 306)</b>	<b>(237 555)</b>	<b>(219 183)</b>	<b>(236 825)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatbns, Higher Educ Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(118 844)</b>	<b>(123 868)</b>	<b>(142 662)</b>	<b>(192 646)</b>	<b>(191 306)</b>	<b>(191 306)</b>	<b>(237 555)</b>	<b>(219 183)</b>	<b>(236 825)</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>(118 844)</b>	<b>(123 868)</b>	<b>(142 662)</b>	<b>(192 646)</b>	<b>(191 306)</b>	<b>(191 306)</b>	<b>(237 555)</b>	<b>(219 183)</b>	<b>(236 825)</b>
Atributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>(118 844)</b>	<b>(123 868)</b>	<b>(142 662)</b>	<b>(192 646)</b>	<b>(191 306)</b>	<b>(191 306)</b>	<b>(237 555)</b>	<b>(219 183)</b>	<b>(236 825)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(118 844)</b>	<b>(123 868)</b>	<b>(142 662)</b>	<b>(192 646)</b>	<b>(191 306)</b>	<b>(191 306)</b>	<b>(237 555)</b>	<b>(219 183)</b>	<b>(236 825)</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>919</b>	<b>1 402</b>	<b>2 288</b>	<b>813</b>	<b>2 696</b>	<b>2 658</b>	<b>973</b>	<b>839</b>	<b>910</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

Signature: *R. RAZACK*  
R. RAZACK



### 2.12.8 Safety & Security (Vote 8)

The Safety & Security directorate is committed to ensuring a safe and secure environment for all its residents, by combating crime and disorder, reducing vehicle speed and accidents on our roads, improving response time to emergency fire calls, reducing disaster risks in all communities within the City and supporting community events in order to create opportunities for communities and build social cohesion.

The directorate consist of six functional departments as listed below.

- **Metropolitan Police Services**

The Metro Police Services department was established in terms of the South African Police Service Act. Its mandate is the enforcement of traffic laws, enforcement of by-laws and crime prevention. Its current operations include clamping down on drug- and alcohol-related offences and addressing gang-related violence. To this end, the Gang and Drug Task Force was established, resulting in significant operational successes. Other major initiatives include the expansion of the department's Neighbourhood Safety Teams in order to bring policing closer to the people of the City as well as Youth Cadet Camps. Major projects include the increase in CCTV installations areas within the City based on the City's CCTV master plan, CCTV installations in various wards across the City, replacement of vehicles, the procurement of additional firearms and related equipment.

- **Law Enforcement, Traffic and Coordination**

This department consists of Law Enforcement Services, Traffic Services and Special Investigation Unit and VIP unit.

- **Law Enforcement Services**

The department is responsible for the enforcement of by-laws and regulations in terms of the Criminal Procedures Act. This includes general by-law enforcement in residential areas and resorts as well as specialised enforcement through various units. These units are responsible in dealing with copper theft, informal trading, displaced people, land invasion, liquor control, problem buildings and security at Council rental housing stock. This includes the number of inspections at scrap metal dealers and inspection of liquor premises for compliance. The department plays a major role in beach management over festive seasons as well as other public events and actively supports other directorates in land invasion actions. Major projects include purchasing of specialised equipment for the combating of land invasions, strike actions and reducing anti- social behaviour and illegal activities within the City's rental housing areas, building improvements to very old buildings and replacement of vehicles.

- **Traffic Services**

The department was established in terms of the National Road Traffic Act. It consists of two sections; the Operations and the Licensing Sections. The Operations Section deals with specialised and general activities and the enforcement on roads. This includes the number of speed checks conducted and the number of drivers screened for driving under the influence. The Licensing Section deals with all learner- and driver licence testing, card conversions and renewals, as well as managing the traffic court division and the public/private partnership agreement on traffic cameras.



Major projects include replacement of vehicles, purchasing of specialised vehicles to assist during protest actions and strikes, improvements to various traffic and licensing centres and the acquisition of various traffic licensing equipment and radios.

- **Special Investigation Unit**

The function of this unit is to provide investigation support to the directorate and the City in areas such as, fraud and corruption, misconduct by City employees, malicious damage to Council property, hijacking and theft of council vehicles, protest actions, land invasions, service delivery strikes, gang-related violence and anti-social behaviour within communities.

- **VIP Unit**

The function of this unit is to ensure effective support and protection to all political office bearers including the Executive Mayor, Executive Deputy Mayor, Chief Whip, Speaker and all councillors.

- **107 Public Communication Emergency Call Centre**

The City has a single emergency number (107) to a call-taking and dispatching centre, which directs all calls to appropriate institutions and agencies. The centre is manned by well-trained quality-controlled operators. Key focus programmes include education and public awareness campaigns at schools, old-age homes, frail-care facilities and shopping centres. Major projects include the installation and upgrade of communication equipment and systems.

- **Fire and Rescue Services**

The Fire and Rescue Services was established in terms of the Fire Brigade Services Act. The department has 30 fire stations operating on a 24-hour basis. Its core functions include responding to fires and emergencies as well as medical emergencies. The major programmes include educational programmes, raising awareness around fires, life safety on building, structures and events. These include the number of Fire Safety Inspections conducted and the number of fire related deaths. Major projects include the replacement of fire vehicles, the replacement of fire-fighting, medical, communication and hazmat equipment.

- **Disaster Risk Management Centre**

The core function of this department is to prevent and mitigate the effect of disasters. To this end, the department aims to identify, prevent and reduce the occurrence of disasters. The department has a well-established volunteer corps, who plays a key role in event safety, co-ordination of corporate safety initiatives, festive season planning, winter preparedness planning, unrest, and service delivery protest. Key projects include the upgrading of various Disaster Management centres, replacement of IT equipment and procurement of vehicle for volunteers.

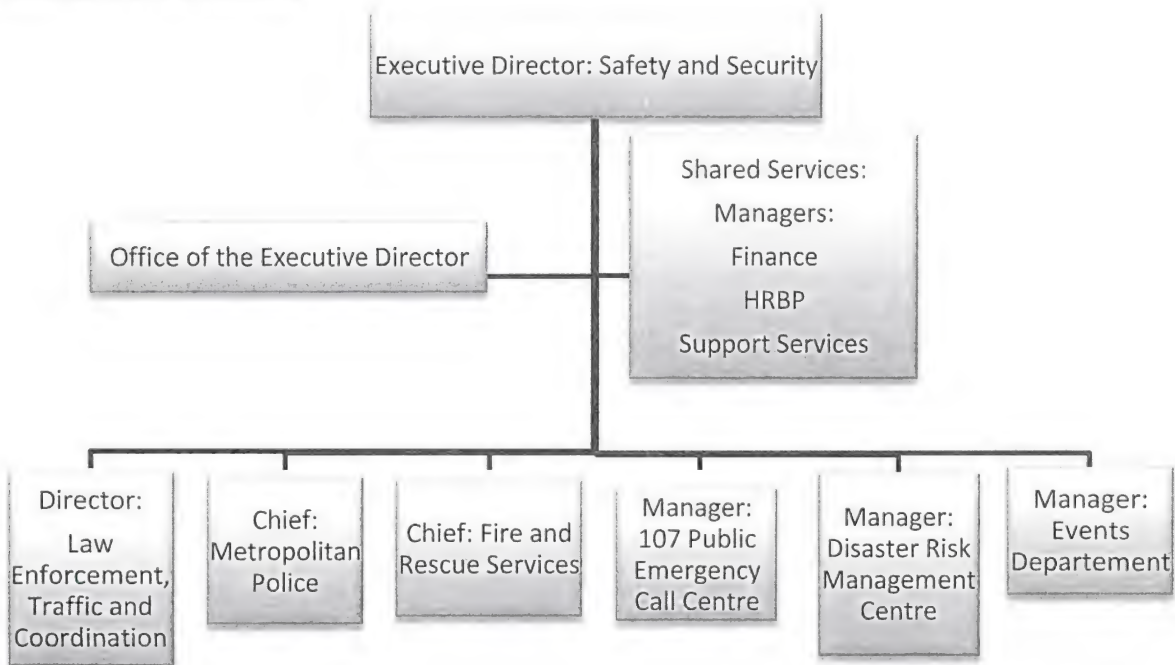
- **Events Department**

The function of this department includes the support of community events in order to create economic opportunities and to build social cohesion. The department seeks to establish Cape Town through improved strategic management, logistical co-ordination and support as the top events destination locally and regionally, and a premier events destination globally. Major projects include the e-Permitting system, which will allow applications to be made online as well as the Online Event Calendar project.





## Management Structure



## Performance objectives and indicators

Strategic Focus Area	Objectives	IDP Programme
SFA 1: The Opportunity City	1.1 - Positioning Cape Town as forward looking globally competitive City	1. Cape Town Business Brand Programme Events supported as recommended by Special Events Committee.
SFA 2: The Safe City	2.1 Safe Communities – Safety through technology	1. Improved Safety through technology programmes i.e. a) Installing CCTV Cameras in new areas; b) Performing weekly analysis gunshot identification by means of location technology; and c) Meeting safety and security requirements by the availability of Remote Piloted Aircraft System (RPAS).
	2.1 Safe Communities – Neighbourhood Safety programme.	2. Improve neighbourhood safety through: a) Established Neighbourhood Safety Teams; b) Fire Safety Inspections Screens drivers for driving under the influence; c) Provincial JOINTS meeting with SAPS and other stakeholders; d) Gangs and Drug interventions; e) Inspection of scrap metal dealers; f) Response times for fire and other emergency incidents; and g) Inspection of liquor premises for compliance to the City's By-Law and Provincial Legislation.
	2.1 Safe Communities – Policing Services programme	3. Policing services programmes to ensure safety and security a) Provincial JOINTS meeting with SAPS and other stakeholders; b) Gangs and Drug interventions; c) Number of Scrap Metal Dealers inspected; d) Response times for fire and other emergency incidents; e) Inspect liquor premises for compliance to the City's By-Law and Provincial Legislation; f) Calls answered within 10 seconds; and g) Conduct speed checks.

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**  
**CORPORATE SERVICES**  
 Manager: Executive Committee Services

**29 MAY 2019**

FRANK RAZACK  
*FRANK RAZACK*

Sign: ..

### Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

There are no material changes in revenue trends over the MTREF period for the Safety and Security directorate.

### Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

The key risk of not achieving the directorate's revenue projections is the restriction of not be able to appoint additional staff dedicated for traffic fine collection. Although various interventions have been implemented, there is a general culture of non-payment of traffic fines. In the current year the City is projecting a reduction of R44.6 million in traffic fine revenue. Not only is this attributed to non-payment, but also to the reduction of fines by the courts.

No alternate source of revenue has been identified.

### Major features of expenditure incl. highlighting discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

The directorate's major expenditure categories include:

- Salaries and Wages;
- Telecommunications Costs;
- Software Licensing;
- Professional Services;
- Fuel;
- Security Services;
- Commission- Revenue; and
- Sponsorships.

### Past year's performance - 2017/18

A detailed performance and progress made by the directorate are reported in the Annual Report 2017/2018.

The directorate continues to implement various safety and security programmes through technology to ensure all communities are safe and protected. During the previous financial year, CCTV cameras were installed in 11 additional areas. Weekly review sessions were held to analyse gunshot location technology while the City's requirements were met by 20% of availability of Remote Piloted Aircraft system.

The City's CCTV network is now the largest public-area surveillance agency in Africa, and the only in Southern Africa that covers residential areas, informal settlements as well as city centres. The City continues to expand this network with directorate-funding as well as allocations from the budgets of ward councillors and development grant funding. CCTV network expansion takes place according to a pre-approved master plan. Expansion efforts mainly focused on Kewtown, Gatesville, Goodwood, Parow and Kraaifontein. Various smaller installations were also undertaken with ward funding in Bokmakierie, Durbanville and Kraaifontein, and upgrades were made to cameras in Bishop Lavis. The City's CCTV footprint now stands at 624 cameras.





Gunshot detection technology continues to support the fight against gun violence and gangsterism. The ShotSpotter technology provides real-time gunshot detection, also specifying the exact location where the shot was fired. This is then conveyed to law enforcement agencies and emergency services for an immediate response. The technology also reveals details such as the number of shooters and the number of shots fired, which can be used as evidence when prosecuting offenders. In 2017/18, the system detected some 2 713 incidents, with a total of 7 865 shots fired. Unfortunately, this represents a significant increase in gunfire, particularly in Hanover Park and Manenberg.

In the past year, the City's Public Emergency Communication Centre (PECC) moved into its new, state-of-the-art premises in Goodwood. The PECC is home to 68 highly trained emergency communicators working in shifts. From January to March 2018, the PECC fielded 137 369 calls. Most callers seek medical assistance, with requests for assistance for law enforcement matters in second place. Call-takers are also able to re-route calls to external agencies, such as the Metro Emergency Medical Services and SAPS. The cutting-edge Goodwood facility features the latest technology, courtesy of the EPIC system.

A further neighbourhood team was established; while over 104 080 drivers were screened for driving under the influence. A total of 5 028 manual speed checks were conducted and 6 000 fire inspections were conducted in the last financial year.

#### **Significant capital projects for the 2019/20 MTREF**

- Finalisation and Implementation of phase 2 of the Integrated Emergency Contact Centre (EPIC);
- Upgrading and improving the driving and licencing testing centres;
- Installation and upgrading of CCTV cameras in various areas within the City, including the Mayor's Urban Regeneration Programme (MURP) areas and wards;
- Implementation of Phase 2 of the e-Permitting and Online Event Calendar systems;
- Replacement and acquisition of additional vehicles;
- Replacement and acquisition of additional radios and equipment; and
- Acquisition of firearms and related equipment.



Table 68 Safety &amp; Security (Vote 8) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Safety & Security									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	4	187	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	41 384	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	376	583	720	283	283	283	295	309	325
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	1 255	1 716	2 387	1 192	1 192	1 192	1 192	1 192	1 192
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 098 967	1 251 561	1 372 551	1 247 474	1 223 476	1 223 476	1 177 212	1 200 989	1 194 896
Licences and permits	37 161	38 287	34 444	27 792	40 060	40 060	50 719	53 280	55 971
Agency services	11 838	12 942	14 482	12 259	12 259	12 259	12 766	13 807	14 932
Transfers and subsidies	40 867	46 373	50 704	27 678	42 948	42 948	33 475	12 432	12 465
Other revenue	23 827	22 820	28 902	838	12 952	12 952	14 489	15 220	15 989
Gains on disposal of PPE	54	124	140	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>1 214 349</b>	<b>1 374 593</b>	<b>1 504 336</b>	<b>1 358 901</b>	<b>1 333 171</b>	<b>1 333 171</b>	<b>1 290 147</b>	<b>1 297 230</b>	<b>1 295 770</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	1 483 704	1 606 935	1 797 733	1 935 743	1 854 653	1 854 653	2 150 221	2 302 740	2 481 205
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	764 300	828 823	728 739	936 732	936 732	936 732	852 805	858 092	863 413
Depreciation & asset impairment	42 450	52 691	69 757	89 178	83 841	83 841	118 047	149 356	150 325
Finance charges	7 831	9 440	8 316	-	6 008	6 008	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	72 692	77 131	79 349	56 316	91 158	91 158	93 520	90 334	91 199
Contracted services	85 696	91 178	84 914	103 987	123 538	123 538	135 960	124 160	130 325
Transfers and subsidies	54 423	33 902	32 759	42 015	41 093	41 093	52 467	55 117	57 900
Other expenditure	172 046	156 711	141 930	164 899	171 410	171 410	195 473	188 254	197 528
Loss on disposal of PPE	333	384	286	59	59	59	61	64	68
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>2 683 476</b>	<b>2 857 196</b>	<b>2 943 783</b>	<b>3 328 929</b>	<b>3 308 492</b>	<b>3 308 492</b>	<b>3 598 555</b>	<b>3 768 118</b>	<b>3 971 962</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(1 469 127)</b>	<b>(1 482 603)</b>	<b>(1 439 448)</b>	<b>(1 970 027)</b>	<b>(1 975 321)</b>	<b>(1 975 321)</b>	<b>(2 308 408)</b>	<b>(2 470 888)</b>	<b>(2 676 192)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	22 394	27 630	25 657	-	42 005	42 005	1 083	-	4 305
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat/ Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educ Institutions)	-	-	146	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	306	1 797	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(1 446 733)</b>	<b>(1 454 667)</b>	<b>(1 411 847)</b>	<b>(1 970 027)</b>	<b>(1 933 315)</b>	<b>(1 933 315)</b>	<b>(2 307 326)</b>	<b>(2 470 888)</b>	<b>(2 671 887)</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>(1 446 733)</b>	<b>(1 454 667)</b>	<b>(1 411 847)</b>	<b>(1 970 027)</b>	<b>(1 933 315)</b>	<b>(1 933 315)</b>	<b>(2 307 326)</b>	<b>(2 470 888)</b>	<b>(2 671 887)</b>
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>(1 446 733)</b>	<b>(1 454 667)</b>	<b>(1 411 847)</b>	<b>(1 970 027)</b>	<b>(1 933 315)</b>	<b>(1 933 315)</b>	<b>(2 307 326)</b>	<b>(2 470 888)</b>	<b>(2 671 887)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(1 446 733)</b>	<b>(1 454 667)</b>	<b>(1 411 847)</b>	<b>(1 970 027)</b>	<b>(1 933 315)</b>	<b>(1 933 315)</b>	<b>(2 307 326)</b>	<b>(2 470 888)</b>	<b>(2 671 887)</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>152 051</b>	<b>116 584</b>	<b>158 094</b>	<b>196 078</b>	<b>212 649</b>	<b>198 874</b>	<b>535 237</b>	<b>170 748</b>	<b>135 352</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

Sign:



### 2.12.9 Spatial Planning & Environment (Vote 9)

The purpose of the newly established Spatial Planning & Environment directorate is to ensure that the City meets the spatial planning objectives set out in the IDP, Metropolitan Spatial Development Framework (MSDF), the Transport Orientated Development (TOD) Strategic Framework, and to comply with the built environment planning and approvals requirements.

The directorate operates within various institutional frameworks and the core functions of the directorate are regulated by and controlled (but not limited) by the statutes and legislation.

The directorate consist of four main departments and herewith a brief overview of their purposes and objectives:

- **Urban Integration**

The department provides strategic, coordinated and objective guidance and oversight to the growth, planning and development activities of the public and private sector, by:

- Providing for the orderly growth, development and redevelopment of Cape Town in accordance with the long-term objectives, principles and standards in the best interest and welfare of its residents;
- Coordinating and integrating plans for orderly growth, development and redevelopment;
- Improving the social and economic climate and well-being of the City;
- Encouraging appropriate land use and the efficient use of fiscal resources to achieve City vision;
- Encouraging the maximum utilisation of the existing infrastructure and plan for new infrastructure, including housing;
- Promoting the conservation and effective use of land and resources to meet development objectives;
- Promoting and assisting in achieving improved transportation and movement of people;
- Collecting, analysing and distributing relevant data and information; and
- Encouraging effective coordination and communication between all City departments, other spheres of government, agencies and parastatals whose activities either influence or are influenced by the effective planning and development of the City.

- **Development Management**

The mandate of the department is embedded in statute. Operationally, the department:

- Manages approximately 900 000 registered properties in the City;
- Processes approximately 40 000 applications per annum; 13 000 land use applications and 25 000 building plans (plus appeals and admin penalties);
- Approves between R2 billion - R2.5 billion building plans per month resulting in approximately R20 million revenue to the City;
- Approximately 50 cases are appealed on an ongoing basis via the Mayor's Appeal Committee;
- Responds to approximately 20 media queries per week;
- The litigation basket varies and there is about 50-60 cases at any given time;
- Conducts approximately 12 000 building inspections per month; and
- Leads the business of scale to an E- future based on SAP technology platform such as DAMS, which allows for real time processing of applications and available globally.



- **Environmental Management**

The department is mandated to ensure the protection of Cape Town's natural, historical and environmental assets, and that services are delivered in an environmentally sustainable manner, by:

- Ensuring that the City has clear, up to date, and well-articulated environmental strategy and policy, which informs the IDP and which is integrated into City decision-making;
- Seeking solutions to complex urban environmental problems, unlocking social and economic opportunities in the environmental sector, and aiming to address inequalities;
- Proactively conserving, integrating, and managing the City's terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity and ecosystems and related services;
- Providing high quality publically accessible natural spaces protected areas, ecosystem services, and open spaces, as well as co-ordinating and implementing invasive species control;
- Proactively protecting and managing the City's coastline, coastal ecosystems, coastal landscapes, and coastal and oceanographic systems and dynamics, and monitoring the City's impact on its associated marine environment;
- Proactively conserving, integrating, and managing the city's cultural heritage assets and resources, and retaining the City's unique identity and cultural landscapes;
- Ensuring that the City is proactively responding to climate change through climate change adaptation and climate change mitigation planning and implementation, and conducting and participating in research to support this climate change response;
- Ensuring an environmentally compliant organisation and citizenry;
- Identifying and addressing environmental risks and promoting a proactive approach to environmental risk reduction;
- Promoting more resource efficient City operations, residential, and business sectors; and
- Providing up to date, accurate, and relevant (environmental) data, information, and knowledge to inform City decision-making and empower citizens.

- **Urban Catalytic Investment**

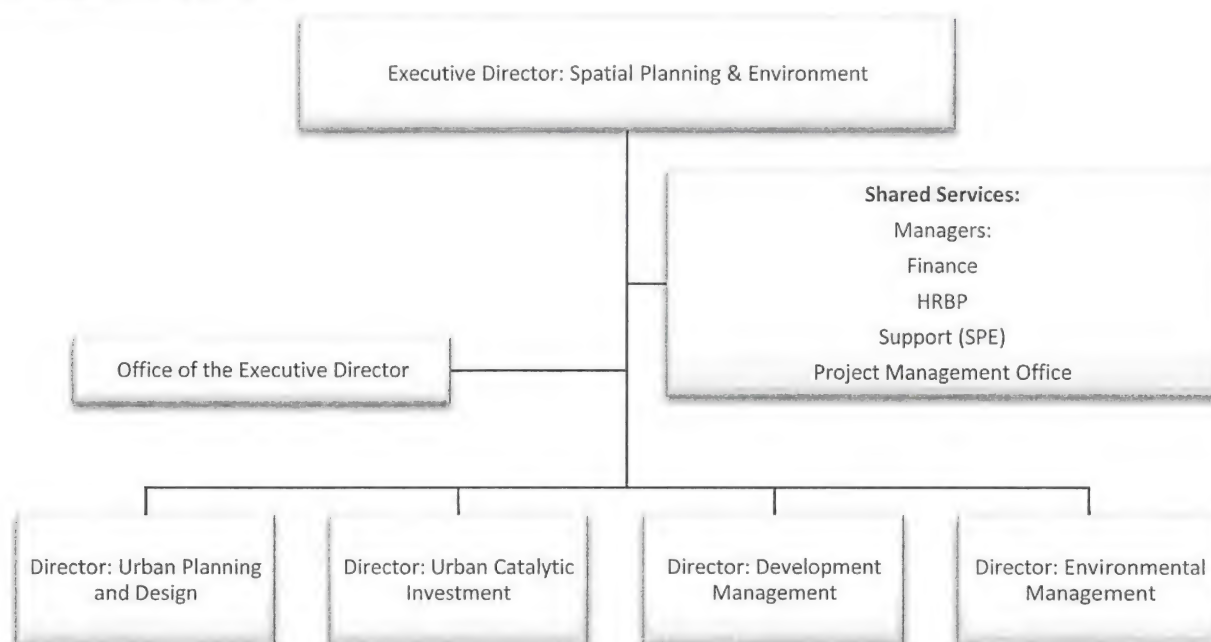
New department responsible for:

- Driving inclusive growth, jobs and development for spatial transformation, densification in mixed-use TOD precincts;
- Planning and enablement – of TOD pipeline;
- Originate and manage strategic Public Partnerships;
- Bellville CBD (Innovation District) and Phillipi (Urban Agriculture) priority program;
- Re-conceptualise Foreshore Precinct;
- Package Paardevelei, preserve and enhancing site value;
- Re-conceptualise Athlone Power Station with Energy Directorate; and
- Develop spatial incentives (Urban Development Zone, Land Value Capture, Heritage Exemption Overlay Zone).





## Management Structure



## Performance objectives and indicators

Strategic Focus Area	Objectives/Programmes	Directorate projects / initiatives / linkages
SFA 1: The Opportunity City	1.4 Resource Efficiency and Security	Securing the protection of a targeted 65% of the Biodiversity Network Educational, events and visitor programmes aimed at conservation Coastal management and structure rehabilitation projects
	1.3- Economic inclusion	EPWP, Kadar Asmal Alien Clearing project Mainstreaming the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is core to the City's goal of building sustainable communities. To this end, the City will continue to explore and invest in a training framework that uses innovative labour-intensive methodologies tailored to create EPWP job opportunities as part of City projects. Training will be linked to high-growth sectors to enable economic inclusion. Partnership-based interventions will also be used to create meaningful training opportunities for EPWP participants in order to enter formal employment.
SFA 3: The Caring City	3.1 – Excellence in basic services - The focus is to improve the overall customer experience while engaging with the City.	All departments in a variety of projects at various levels at different levels working towards an improved customer experience.
	4.3.c - Public Participation programme	Public engagement projects All departments in a variety of projects at various levels
SFA 4: The Inclusive City	4.1 - Dense and Transit-Oriented Growth and Development	Foreshore freeway project; Bellville CBD development project, Paardevlei, Philippi East and Athlone Power Station
SFA 5: The Well-Run City	Human resource development	All departments involved
	5.1.f Service Delivery improvement programme	All departments involved
	Annual Community Satisfaction Survey	All departments participates
	Financial and operational sustainability	All departments involved



### Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

The current service standard relates to the municipality having a consolidated spatial view of its key business districts and the interventions required to unlock or promote economic growth in these areas. It also ensures that this information has been taken into account in the City's infrastructure planning, including that the Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) is still relevant.

Service levels entail that the City routinely monitors its commercial and industrial districts via the Economic Areas Management Programme (ECAMP) platform. ECAMP is a city designed, diagnostic tool used to evaluate and compare the relative performance and potential of these nodes of activity. It also is indicative of the different management techniques and infrastructure requirements of each node.

An overview of the ECAMP findings is included in the approved BEPP and the draft MSDF submitted to Council for approval (May 2019).

### Past year's performance - 2017/18

The following capital projects were completed/worked on in the 2017/18 financial year:

- Witzands Reserve Development;
- Mfuleni Urban Park;
- Local Area Priority Initiatives for the Du Noon Info Hub Library;
- Strand Pavilion Precinct Upgrade; and
- Detail design for phase 1 of the Kruskal Avenue Upgrade.

The major operating projects that benefitted from spend on the operating expenditure budget were:

- Kadar Asmal – Alien clearing projects linked to EPWP;
- Baboon Management;
- Shark Spotting; and
- Tygerberg Partnership.

The directorate achieved an overall collection rate of 92.0% on its revenue budget. The two main categories, which contributed to this collection rate are:

- Building Levies (collection rate of 107%); and
- Building Fines, also known as administrative penalties for non-adherence to building regulations (collection rate of 179%).

### Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

Building development-related revenue that constitutes the bulk of the budget is largely dependent on demand within the building construction industry. The budget has been based on revenue collection trends and has shown increased collection rates over the past three years. Additional future revenue above inflation is still expected.

The directorate will develop a business model for outdoor signage and advertising as a possible future stream of revenue within the next year or two.





### Major features of expenditure incl. highlighting discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

- Provision of a service provider to carry out Baboon Management in the Cape Peninsula;
- Provision of a service provider for visitor and staff safety management within the nature reserves and open spaces by providing rangers in the operational area of the City;
- Control of terrestrial and aquatic invasive plants and removal and disposal of biomass and litter from sites;
- Control and/or extirpation of invasive animal species in the City.
- Kadar Asmal – Alien clearing projects linked to EPWP;
- Shark Spotting;
- Tygerberg Partnership; and
- Administering the Municipal Planning Tribunal.

### Directorate capital programme

Significant capital projects to be undertaken over the medium term include, amongst others:

- Kruskal Avenue Upgrade: The Kruskal Avenue Spine is situated within the Bellville CBD business hub and provides a major pedestrian route from Bellville Station to the Tygervalley Centre District. This spine has been identified as an area suffering from degeneration, crime and grime. The upgrading of this Kruskal Avenue Spine presents the opportunity to act as a catalyst in the regeneration of the surrounding area.
- Helderberg Nature Reserve Development: The construction of a larger facility in order to engage a wider community, achieve agreed upon targets and to increase environmental awareness.
- Reserve Upgrade: Fencing: Construction of a new boundary fence around a newly established nature reserve within the Metro South East. Ensure Biodiversity protection for future generations.
- Land Acquisition – Atlantis: Consolidation of the Atlantis Conservation Land Bank - Facilitate holistic management of the area, unlock recreational opportunities and potentially use acquired land for development facilitation (offsetting).
- Bonteheuwel/Bishop Lavis LAPI: Upgrading of town centre public spaces in Bonteheuwel/ Bishop Lavis. The Bishop Lavis and Bonteheuwel Urban Node upgrades were undertaken to regularise existing land use patterns and thereby facilitate the productive repurposing of publically owned land for the broader public and local community interest. To benefit the community by creating safe, clean places to gather and economic activity to take place.
- Asanda Village Wetland Rehabilitation: Reshaping, redesign and upgrade of public open space is needed as development in the catchment area is flooding the downstream community of Asanda Village.
- Coastal Structures: Rehabilitation: Rehabilitation and upgrade of dilapidated coastal infrastructure / facilities in order to ensure public safety/reduce liability to the City, reduce social ills, improve social and economic impact of the City's coast line, and to prevent loss of resilience and promote the City's coastline as a world class destination.



**Table 69 Spatial Planning & Environment (Vote 9) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure**

Directorate: Spatial Planning & Environment									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	134 167	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	81	94	51	83	83	83	86	90	95
Interest earned - external investments	5	188	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	100	260	300	20	20	20	20	20	20
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 295	3 636	4 105	2 289	2 289	2 289	4 384	4 605	4 838
Licences and permits	5	10	10	-	687	687	715	751	789
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	10 067	14 233	13 476	20 140	39 797	39 797	12 747	1 770	-
Other revenue	107 557	123 306	129 963	59	133 540	133 540	138 069	145 041	152 366
Gains on disposal of PPE	61	(7)	37	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>119 172</b>	<b>141 720</b>	<b>147 941</b>	<b>156 759</b>	<b>176 415</b>	<b>176 415</b>	<b>156 020</b>	<b>152 278</b>	<b>158 108</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	385 306	399 926	420 063	456 960	429 409	429 409	531 801	575 363	624 776
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	21 070	12 012	25 957	26 022	26 651	26 651	30 530	33 739	34 998
Finance charges	103	126	142	-	154	154	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	6 719	9 132	8 805	5 536	6 848	6 848	19 241	7 517	7 624
Contracted services	64 558	67 887	67 728	54 432	106 213	106 213	91 472	63 472	66 095
Transfers and subsidies	366	265	8 286	8 742	8 742	8 742	8 362	8 785	9 228
Other expenditure	22 085	20 496	9 770	6 662	16 210	16 210	30 067	22 802	23 904
Loss on disposal of PPE	45	48	142	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>500 252</b>	<b>509 893</b>	<b>540 893</b>	<b>558 353</b>	<b>594 227</b>	<b>594 227</b>	<b>711 474</b>	<b>711 677</b>	<b>766 626</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(381 080)</b>	<b>(368 173)</b>	<b>(392 952)</b>	<b>(401 595)</b>	<b>(417 812)</b>	<b>(417 812)</b>	<b>(555 454)</b>	<b>(559 399)</b>	<b>(608 519)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	29 033	12 500	880	13 761	7 593	7 593	10 390	550	4 050
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat/ Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educ Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	100	9 503	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(351 947)</b>	<b>(346 170)</b>	<b>(392 072)</b>	<b>(387 834)</b>	<b>(410 219)</b>	<b>(410 219)</b>	<b>(545 064)</b>	<b>(558 849)</b>	<b>(604 469)</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>(351 947)</b>	<b>(346 170)</b>	<b>(392 072)</b>	<b>(387 834)</b>	<b>(410 219)</b>	<b>(410 219)</b>	<b>(545 064)</b>	<b>(558 849)</b>	<b>(604 469)</b>
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>(351 947)</b>	<b>(346 170)</b>	<b>(392 072)</b>	<b>(387 834)</b>	<b>(410 219)</b>	<b>(410 219)</b>	<b>(545 064)</b>	<b>(558 849)</b>	<b>(604 469)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(351 947)</b>	<b>(346 170)</b>	<b>(392 072)</b>	<b>(387 834)</b>	<b>(410 219)</b>	<b>(410 219)</b>	<b>(545 064)</b>	<b>(558 849)</b>	<b>(604 469)</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>62 772</b>	<b>56 092</b>	<b>42 434</b>	<b>50 225</b>	<b>76 345</b>	<b>50 952</b>	<b>92 847</b>	<b>81 465</b>	<b>58 557</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services

29 MAY 2019

REHANA RAZACK

Sign



## 2.12.10 Transport (Vote 10)

The National Land Transport Act, 2009 (NLTA) gave metropolitan municipalities the power to integrate public transport services that are subject to contracts as well as appropriate uncontracted services into the larger public transport system in terms of an integrated transport plan.

The Integrated Public Transport Plan (IPTN) determines the role that appropriate transport modes play to provide users of the system with optimal solutions that will enable them to travel from origin to destination in a seamless and cost-effective manner. It also provides strategic direction.

Transport and its related infrastructure is the key component for the economic development or decline of any city. Deteriorating road conditions require maintenance mechanisms to prolong the life and efficiencies of the transport system. Budget shortfalls and the lack of prioritisation means that the management and maintenance of the road network is on a deterioration curve.

The Transport directorate was established to rollout an integrated and performance-driven road-based and rail public transport network and an integrated ticket system and a synchronised timetable that runs to at least 95% of its schedule.

The directorate is responsible for ensuring that the medium to long term plan and related policies, sector plans and strategies are rolled out inclusive of planning, operations, management and maintenance across the full spectrum of the integrated transport lifecycle and infrastructure.

The directorate also provides for parking, network, freeway management, destination boards, traffic calming, enforcement intelligence needed by the Transport Enforcement Branch under the Safety & Security directorate.

The directorate is furthermore responsible for the Operating License Strategy, implementation and management of mini bus and metered taxis including the registration of all taxi associations operating in the City. Industry transition as it relates to the implementation of the IRT and any industry negotiations are pivotal functions.

The City's Transport directorate is made up of the following departments:

- **Network Management Department**

This department is primarily responsible for the management of the City's road network and the inter modality of various public transport modes, including rail. Further, it is responsible for improving safety for all road users as well as the implementation of transport technology solutions, the management of on-street parking and public transport enforcement. This Department is also responsible for network and related modal integration.

- **Infrastructure Implementation Department**

This department is responsible for leading and guiding construction and capital investment related to public transport, non-motorised transport (NMT), roads, and toward implementing the strategic direction as expressed in the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for the period 2017 to 2022.



- **Transport Planning Department**

This department essentially focuses on the planning functions and the key core components in the integrated transport management process, namely the medium to long term plan (CITP) and related policies, sector plans and strategies. Transport planning also includes long term strategic planning, business planning, transport network planning and public transport management. The Transport Planning department is also responsible for the planning, design, costing and programming of all road and public transport infrastructure in the City.

- **Public Transport Regulations Department**

This department is necessary as the City is to be assigned the Municipal Regulatory Entity function, as determined in the NLTA. It is essential that all related functions in terms of regulation are consolidated in one department so that there can be synergy and the efficient management of regulation. This includes industry management and transition, transport enforcement, transport surveys, data management and transport regulations management.

- **Roads Infrastructure and Management Department**

This department is responsible for the overall management and maintenance of all road and stormwater assets. This department manages the districts and depots and is responsible for the roads asset management, informal network management, roads infrastructure and systems. It manages the districts and depots under four area managers as well as registration and management of all plant for the rollout of the management and maintenance of the infrastructure.

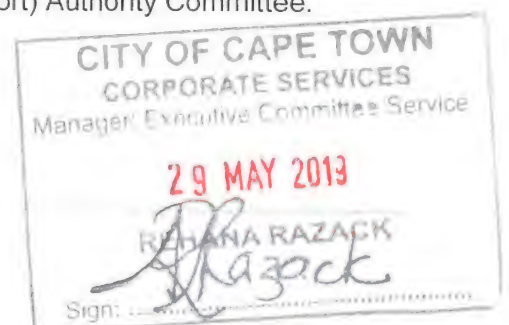
- **Public Transport Operations Department**

This department focuses combines the existing functions related to the operational management of the IRT contracts as well as all road-based contracts such as dial-a-ride and station management, in order to make up the composite whole of scheduled road-based public transport services. Ultimately this will also include rail operations should this management function be assigned to the City. Essentially, all vehicle operator contracts, will be managed in a unified manner, ensuring seamless public transport at a premium standard. The specific functions include Operations, Contract Management, Public Transport Fleet Management, Automated Fare Collects (AFC), Automated Public Transport Managements System(APTMS) Management and Facilities Management.

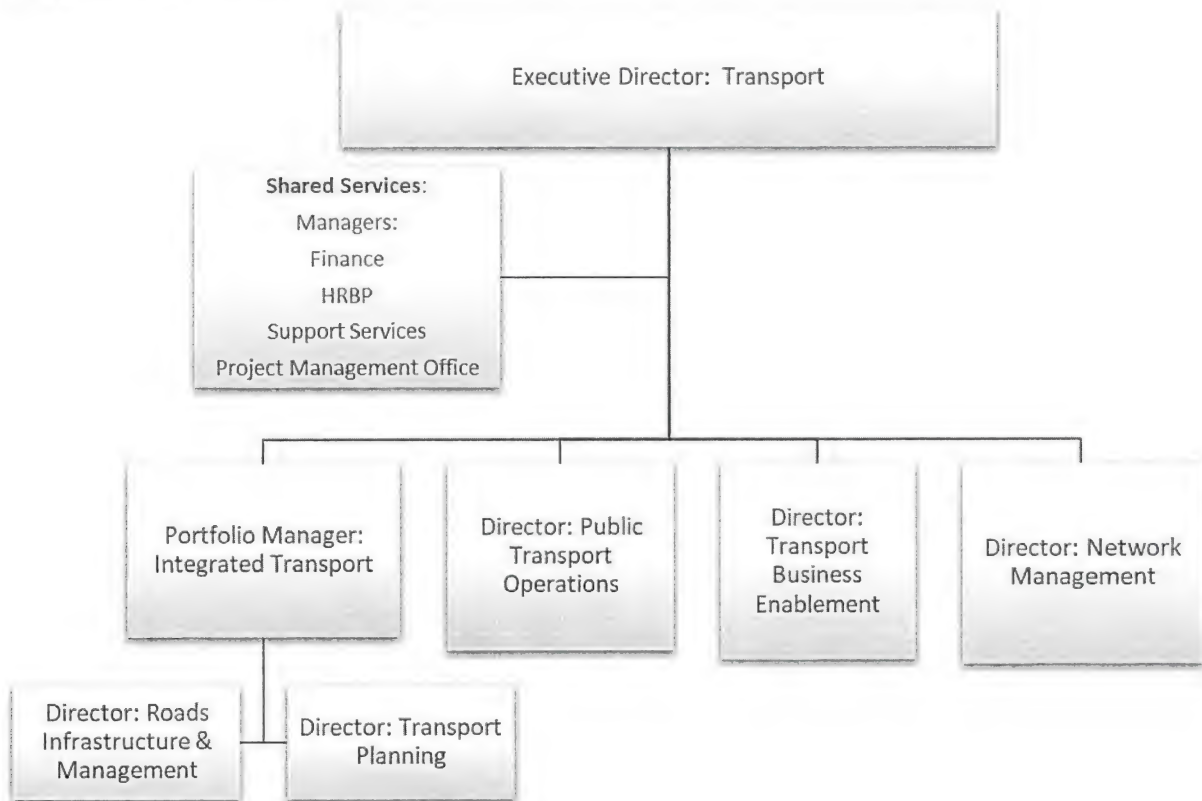
- **Business Enablement Department**

This department plays a key transversal role in equipping and enabling the Transport Directorate to achieve its objective of being a highly effective directorate that is well governed, fact based, well governed, performance-driven and absolutely customer-centric. While each of the 'branches' or functions within the Business Enablement Department has specific responsibilities in this regard, these work in a highly collaborative manner. In addition, this department is also responsible for ensuring that the end user and community needs are addressed based on internal and external profiling to inform intelligent service delivery within the overall context and direction of the City.

This department also provides support and a secretariat function that deals with the international transport related bodies including the African Organizing (Transport) Authority Committee.





**Management Structure**

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services

29 MAY 2019

RE: RAZACK

Sign: *Razack*

**Performance objectives and indicators**

Strategic Focus Area	Objectives/Programmes	Directorate projects / initiatives / linkages
SFA 1: The Opportunity City	1.3 Economic Inclusion	Number of Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) work opportunities created Percentage budget spent on implementation of WSP
SFA 2: The Safe City	2.1 Safe Communities	53 PTI's have manned security, located in the 4 area based model Consolidate the parameters of public transport enforcement required in the City, delivery roles and responsibilities, financial sources and establish the mechanisms for such enforcement
	2.2 Safe Communities	42 My-Citi stations have manned security.
SFA 4: The Inclusive City	1.4 Resource efficiency and security	Develop TDA Carbon Footprint - 1.4.b Climate change programme
	4.1 Dense and transit- oriented growth and development	4.A Number of passenger journeys per kilometre operated [AT] - 4.1.a Spatial integration and transformation programme
	4.2: An efficient, integrated transport system	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan 2018 -2023 Programme - 4.2.a Integrated Public Transport Network 2032 programme Bus Shelter Programme - 4.2.a Integrated Public Transport Network 2032 programme Detailed Planning and Design Phase 2a - 4.2.b Integrated Public Transport Network 2032 programme Develop a Universal Design Access Plan (UDAP) - Integrated Public Transport Network 2032 Programme Finalisation of IPTN 2032 plans update - 4.2.a Integrated Public Transport Network 2032 programme Develop & Implement through business plans 3 pilot TOC's / RTC's - 4.2.b Travel demand management programme Develop a SAP platform for the administration of operating licenses - 4.2.b Travel demand management programme 4D. Total number of passenger journeys on MyCiti - 4.2.a Integrated Public Transport Network 2032 programme Roads Rehabilitation - USDG Rand value of Roads Rehabilitation - USDG Rand value of Storm water Rehabilitation - USDG % Completion of Stormwater Rehabilitation - USDG Evaluate and award the parking management tender and the conclusion of the procurement of contractors to manage the parking system - 4.2.a Integrated Public Transport Network 2032 programme Deliver on the Traffic Signals Upgrade Project - 4.2.d Intelligent transport systems programme Development of the Rail Implementation Plan for the Assignment of Rail Functions to the City of Cape Town
SFA 4: The Inclusive City	4.3 Building integrated communities	Kilometres of stormwater drainage installed - National treasury Kilometres of roads gravelled - National Treasury Kilometres of surfaced roads resealed - National Treasury Informal settlements upgrade - USDG Rand value of Informal settlements upgrade - USDG
		Number of public transport interchanges (incl IRT bus stations, taxi ranks) constructed or upgraded - 4.3.a Built environment integration programme/ National treasury Number of Non-Motorised Transport km constructed - 4.3.a Built environment integration programme Percentage adherence to EE target in all appointments (internal & external) Percentage adherence to equal or more than 2% of complement for persons with disabilities (PWD)
SFA 5: The Well-Run City	5.1 Operational sustainability	Progress against milestones towards the implementation of Portfolio Project Management - 5.1.a Efficient, responsible and sustainable City services programme Percentage of absenteeism Percentage spend of capital budget Percentage spend on repairs and maintenance Percentage OHS investigations completed Percentage vacancy rate Percentage of operating budget spent Percentage of assets verified

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**  
**CORPORATE SERVICES**  
 Manager: Executive Committee Service:  
**29 MAY 2019**  
**REHANA RAZACK**  
 Sign: 



### Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

There are no material changes in revenue trends over the MTREF period for the directorate.

#### Past year's performance – 2017/18

- Integrated Public Transport Network (IPTN) Business Plan and Long-Term MyCiTi plans were adopted in 2017.
- Business Plan for the Assignment of Urban Rail was approved by Council in October 2017.
- Congestion Management Programme: Five new roads have been added to Cape Town's road network since the Council endorsed the Congestion Management Programme in December 2015. Another six important road links are being constructed, and 16 are in the planning phase to address traffic congestion in the city.
- Advanced Public Transport Management Systems (APTMS) for MyCiTi: The MyCiTi control centre is fully operational as well as 80% of the vehicle fleet. Implementation and installation of technology is ongoing.
- Making the Cape Town CBD-Table View cycle lane safer;
- Sir Lowry's Pass Road upgrade: Works in Sir Lowry's Pass Village (improvements from the N2 through the village to the T-junction, as well as along a stretch of Old Sir Lowry's Pass Road) started in September 2017 and will continue in three phases over two years;
- Extension to the Transport Management Centre (TMC) completed;
- Imizamo Yethu roads infrastructure upgrade;
- Upgrading streets in Gugulethu;
- Platteklouf Road upgrade came in under budget;
- Upgrading the Kalk Bay harbour parking area;
- MyCiTi service enhancements; and
- A dedicated rail enforcement unit.

#### Risk to achieve revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue

There is a risk of the fare income being lower than projected if competing modes increase their market share (e.g. if minibus-taxi services expand or lower their fares), if the quality of the service decline, due to the impact of protected or unprotected strikes or due to fare losses as a result of interruption in electricity supply or difficulties in the fare system. It normally takes up to two months after a strike to get back to the planned monthly fare income.

It is projected that implementation of a new parking management tender will result in increased parking revenue. This increase revenue does not require an increase in parking fees (other than inflation-related increases), but rather in the different model of managing parking management, and such income is dependent on a monitoring tender being awarded to ensure that the parking management company pays over the required income to the City. The implementation of this tender has been delayed by an appeal against the original award, and the tender may be further delayed by further litigation regarding this matter. Increase in parking revenue will in due course be eroded by parkers relocating onto private parking sites unless a parking levy is in due course applied to manage such impact.



**Major features of operating expenditure**

- Provision for the contracted road based MyCiTi transport
- Roads, Stormwater and Public Transport Interchanges maintenance
- Public Transport Planning, Roads Infrastructure Conditional Assessment

**Major Capital Programmes**

- Congestion Relief
- Public Transport Interchanges
- Non Motorised transport
- Roads Rehabilitation
- Metro Roads: Reconstruction
- Coastal Structures





Table 70 Transport (Vote 10) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Transport									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	262 054	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	348	371	372	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	34	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	51	13	94	2	2	2	2	2	2
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	5 791	590	2 899	28	28	28	29	31	32
Licences and permits	7 460	14 150	16 103	11 348	12 305	12 305	29 963	31 476	33 066
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	367 696	268 707	424 257	445 977	593 276	593 276	572 789	456 356	435 270
Other revenue	230 250	272 109	288 002	22 261	283 358	283 358	303 547	318 876	334 979
Gains on disposal of PPE	117	176	353	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>611 712</b>	<b>556 116</b>	<b>732 114</b>	<b>741 670</b>	<b>888 969</b>	<b>888 969</b>	<b>906 331</b>	<b>806 741</b>	<b>803 350</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	574 202	610 627	658 420	768 083	740 449	740 449	816 129	886 903	962 710
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	-	-	33 519	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	626 696	662 577	725 100	682 970	696 089	696 089	720 371	722 029	745 141
Finance charges	2 160	21 752	2 012	-	6 416	6 416	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	9 925	43 397	55 869	60 693	77 975	77 975	80 847	84 429	88 219
Contracted services	1 204 205	1 449 781	1 539 245	1 749 629	1 880 745	1 880 745	1 949 583	1 904 485	1 955 972
Transfers and subsidies	67 058	27 587	11 154	624	624	624	215	226	237
Other expenditure	110 490	82 849	96 575	100 186	84 060	84 060	112 157	102 640	109 968
Loss on disposal of PPE	106	99	1 051	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>2 594 841</b>	<b>2 898 669</b>	<b>3 122 943</b>	<b>3 362 185</b>	<b>3 486 358</b>	<b>3 486 358</b>	<b>3 679 302</b>	<b>3 700 711</b>	<b>3 862 248</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(1 983 129)</b>	<b>(2 342 553)</b>	<b>(2 390 829)</b>	<b>(2 620 515)</b>	<b>(2 597 389)</b>	<b>(2 597 389)</b>	<b>(2 772 971)</b>	<b>(2 893 970)</b>	<b>(3 058 898)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	1 132 947	969 307	689 698	754 121	660 606	660 606	895 556	1 619 567	2 074 467
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatbns, Higher Educ Institutions)	638	6 616	(812)	20 000	936	936	-	-	-
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	485	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(849 544)</b>	<b>(1 366 630)</b>	<b>(1 701 458)</b>	<b>(1 846 394)</b>	<b>(1 935 847)</b>	<b>(1 935 847)</b>	<b>(1 877 416)</b>	<b>(1 274 403)</b>	<b>(984 431)</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>(849 544)</b>	<b>(1 366 630)</b>	<b>(1 701 458)</b>	<b>(1 846 394)</b>	<b>(1 935 847)</b>	<b>(1 935 847)</b>	<b>(1 877 416)</b>	<b>(1 274 403)</b>	<b>(984 431)</b>
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>(849 544)</b>	<b>(1 366 630)</b>	<b>(1 701 458)</b>	<b>(1 846 394)</b>	<b>(1 935 847)</b>	<b>(1 935 847)</b>	<b>(1 877 416)</b>	<b>(1 274 403)</b>	<b>(984 431)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(849 544)</b>	<b>(1 366 630)</b>	<b>(1 701 458)</b>	<b>(1 846 394)</b>	<b>(1 935 847)</b>	<b>(1 935 847)</b>	<b>(1 877 416)</b>	<b>(1 274 403)</b>	<b>(984 431)</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>1 424 447</b>	<b>1 441 770</b>	<b>1 001 020</b>	<b>1 291 374</b>	<b>1 155 047</b>	<b>1 033 103</b>	<b>1 326 126</b>	<b>1 925 427</b>	<b>2 386 725</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services

29 MAY 2019

IRIDIANA RAZACK  
Sign: 

### 2.12.11 Urban Management (Vote 11)

The Urban Management directorate was established on 13 December 2018 as a result of the macro restructuring process of the City.

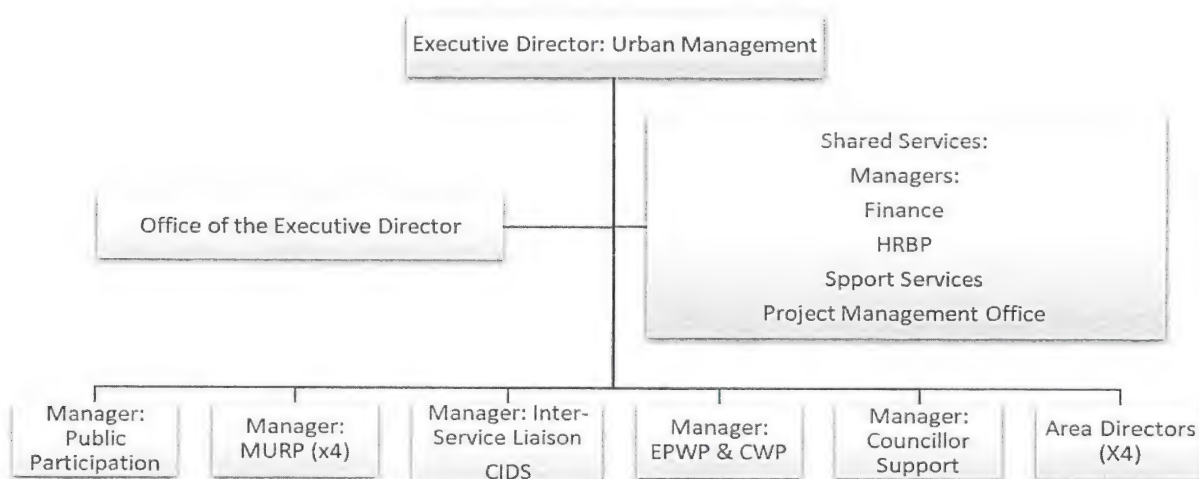
The directorate seeks to increase the capacity of the City and communities to manage the urban environment in a way that creates a healthy, safe and prosperous environment for all by:

- Improving service delivery at a local level through an integrated customer-centric service delivery model;
- Improving area coordination and management of service delivery across the City, by creating Urban Management Service Teams; and
- Ensuring transversal collaboration in all departments and across portfolios.

Local Government is mandated to meet the urban management needs of human settlements – with certain activities being crucial to the wellbeing of residents, their protection from harm and the fostering of economic and social opportunities. To this end the directorate resolves to:

- Champion a local government culture that prioritises customer needs and advocates for integrated and responsive urban management services that positively impacts communities;
- Provide a closer link with communities via a one-stop-shop model – to be a City that listens to community needs and raises awareness of City services;
- Bring the needs of local residents into the centre of local government planning and delivery processes;
- Ensure that all public resources are used to their fullest extent in delivering services to those most in need of them;
- Create economic and social opportunities which are accessible to the most vulnerable persons within a community;
- Proactively employ integrated, collaborative and innovative solutions to effectively and efficiently address customer and community issues; and
- Work to combat service blockages and backlogs and provide parity of services for all residents.

#### Management Structure



CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service  
**29 MAY 2019**  
HEERANA RAZACK  
RAZACK  
Sign: \_\_\_\_\_

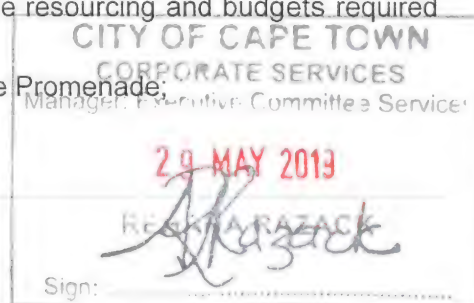


**Performance objectives and indicators**

Strategic Focus Area	Objectives	IDP Programme
SFA 1: The Opportunity City	1.1 Positioning Cape Town as a forward looking globally competitive city	To leverage tourism successes and grow investment offerings etc; Informal trading
	1.3- Economic inclusion	Implementing area -based service delivery model
		EPWP, Informal trading Mainstreaming the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is core to the City's goal of building sustainable communities. To this end, the City will continue to explore and invest in a training framework that uses innovative labour-intensive methodologies tailored to create EPWP job opportunities as part of City projects. Training will be linked to high-growth sectors to enable economic inclusion. Partnership-based interventions will also be used to create meaningful training opportunities for EPWP participants in order to enter formal employment.
SFA 2: The Safe City	2.1 – Holistic Crime Prevention Programme	Safety and security through partnerships which includes the MURP community upgrades and action plans. Reducing violence through Ceasefire programme e.g. Hanover Park , Manenberg and Bishop Lavis.
SFA 3: The Caring City	3.1 – Excellence in basic services - The focus is to improve the overall customer experience while engaging with the City.	All departments in a variety of projects at various levels at different levels working towards an improved customer experience.
	4.3.c - Public Participation programme	Public engagement projects All departments in a variety of projects at various levels
SFA 5: The Well-Run City	Human resource development	All departments involved
	5.1.f Service Delivery improvement programme	All departments involved
	Annual Community Satisfaction Survey	All departments participates
	Financial and operational sustainability	All departments involved

**Past year's performance - 2017/18**

- The City's Public Participation Unit received the award for 'Best Contribution to the Standardization and/or Public Awareness of Geographical Names' for the work it did in effectively and efficiently coordinating and facilitating renaming processes in Cape Town.
- Job creation outreach programme via EPWP.
- Customer Centricity initiatives via roadshows, town hall meetings, corner meetings, pamphlets, social media, etc.
- Successful implementation of Ward Allocation projects across 24 Sub-councils.
- Central Improvement Districts (CIDS), which are community initiated, driven and funded.
  - Number of CIDS established = 41
  - Number of CIDS in progress = 3 (of which 2 will be established 1 July 2019)
  - Number of CIDS in pipeline = 40 (of which 16 are at an advanced stage)
  - Cape Town has more CIDs than anywhere else in the country and this mechanism contributes millions annually in top-up funding towards managing the public environment.
- Mayoral Urban Regeneration Projects (MURP)
  - Played a central role in preparing a United Nations (UN) Women Scoping Study Report directed at improving safety for women and girls. The Scoping Report proposes City-led and community-led interventions aimed at improving safety for vulnerable groups;
  - Implemented projects and in the process of implementing Community Actions, Safety Plans and Public Investment frameworks for Atlantis - Wesfleur, Ocean View, Valhalla Park, Bishop Lavis, Mitchell's Plain, Athlone, Macassar and Gugulethu;
  - Reviewing the spatial focus of MURP and re-evaluating the resourcing and budgets required for continued implementation;
  - MURP facilitated Mitchell's Plain Town Centre including the Promenade;



- MURP facilitated Lenteguur including Watergate Development;
- MURP facilitated the Implementation of the VPUU Programme in Harare and Kuyasa;
- MURP facilitated Manenberg and Hanover Park: Community Action Plans and Public Investment Frameworks:
  - Resulting in significant Capital and Operational implementation;
  - MURP had facilitated and unlocked the Provincial Government Capital Investment Programme in the broader Manenberg area; and
  - Incorporation of the Schools Rationalisation Programme and development of the New Regional Hospital.
- MURP facilitated Bonteheuwel CBD: Community Action Plan and Public Investment Framework
- The City collaborated with technology stations to offer training courses for traders who operate in the textiles-, light manufacturing- and food industries in an effort to improve the quality of the products they offer, thereby affording them better opportunities to access higher value markets;
- The Mayor's Market, which provided 320 opportunities for entrepreneurs;
- The City handed over approximately 18 000 title deeds citywide to legal beneficiaries;
- Ward Allocations achieved 92% project completion for 2017/18;
- Culture and Heritage promotion: Culture and Heritage tourism action plan implemented i.e. tourism routes and experiences developed; and niche plans developed;
- Approved informal trading plans that created approximately 3 700 trading opportunities; and
- 96.90% Capital budget spend for 2017/18.

**Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue**

There are no material changes in revenue trends over the MTREF period for the Urban Management directorate.

**Major features of expenditure incl. highlighting discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure**

The directorate's major expenditure categories include:

- Salaries and Wages;
- CIDs – Payments made to City Improvement Districts which is directly linked to the amounts collected from them; and
- Contracted Services – mostly linked to MURP projects.

**Directorate capital programme**

The directorate is not capital intensive. The majority of the capital budget over the next MTREF mainly relates to mayoral urban regeneration projects linked to the Neighbourhood development partnership grant and Area Economic development infrastructure projects.





Table 71 Urban Management (Vote 11) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Urban Management									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	150 645	169 260	198 921	–	216 629	216 629	236 842	248 802	261 367
Service charges - electricity revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - water revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - sanitation revenue	0	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - refuse revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges - other	–	–	–	2 309	–	–	–	–	–
Rental of facilities and equipment	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest earned - external investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	756	927	795	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dividends received	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fines, penalties and forfeits	621	–	5 025	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and permits	(48)	(31)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Agency services	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies	2 727	469	402	886	1 698	1 698	34 377	1 600	800
Other revenue	3 803	4 266	4 009	217 870	7 523	7 523	4 150	7 705	8 094
Gains on disposal of PPE	16	15	73	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>158 520</b>	<b>174 906</b>	<b>209 225</b>	<b>221 066</b>	<b>225 850</b>	<b>225 850</b>	<b>275 369</b>	<b>258 107</b>	<b>270 261</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	161 982	186 581	244 625	312 750	288 077	288 077	426 895	338 967	367 634
Remuneration of councillors	133 353	137 093	153 584	168 185	168 249	168 249	178 344	189 133	200 576
Debt impairment	4 519	5 078	5 968	6 471	6 499	6 499	7 105	7 464	7 841
Depreciation & asset impairment	7 676	(1 663)	12 358	13 518	13 911	13 911	12 423	14 889	17 609
Finance charges	2 730	2 437	2 326	–	4 746	4 746	–	–	–
Bulk purchases	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other materials	6 441	7 698	9 463	7 112	9 735	9 735	6 536	6 547	6 565
Contracted services	40 026	47 547	51 126	59 294	59 920	59 920	230 021	72 281	75 216
Transfers and subsidies	24 414	16 518	6 811	8 450	8 170	8 170	8 058	8 556	8 988
Other expenditure	168 861	186 659	214 225	239 488	234 859	234 859	272 989	270 917	284 746
Loss on disposal of PPE	46	222	201	9	9	9	9	10	10
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>550 049</b>	<b>588 169</b>	<b>700 687</b>	<b>815 277</b>	<b>794 175</b>	<b>794 175</b>	<b>1 142 379</b>	<b>908 765</b>	<b>969 186</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(391 529)</b>	<b>(413 263)</b>	<b>(491 461)</b>	<b>(594 211)</b>	<b>(568 325)</b>	<b>(568 325)</b>	<b>(867 010)</b>	<b>(650 658)</b>	<b>(698 925)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	513	2 744	2 562	1 150	8 363	8 363	26 400	26 400	44 000
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat/ Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educ Institutions)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(391 017)</b>	<b>(410 519)</b>	<b>(488 899)</b>	<b>(593 061)</b>	<b>(559 962)</b>	<b>(559 962)</b>	<b>(840 610)</b>	<b>(624 258)</b>	<b>(654 925)</b>
Taxation	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>(391 017)</b>	<b>(410 519)</b>	<b>(488 899)</b>	<b>(593 061)</b>	<b>(559 962)</b>	<b>(559 962)</b>	<b>(840 610)</b>	<b>(624 258)</b>	<b>(654 925)</b>
Attributable to minorities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>(391 017)</b>	<b>(410 519)</b>	<b>(488 899)</b>	<b>(593 061)</b>	<b>(559 962)</b>	<b>(559 962)</b>	<b>(840 610)</b>	<b>(624 258)</b>	<b>(654 925)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(391 017)</b>	<b>(410 519)</b>	<b>(488 899)</b>	<b>(593 061)</b>	<b>(559 962)</b>	<b>(559 962)</b>	<b>(840 610)</b>	<b>(624 258)</b>	<b>(654 925)</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>22 359</b>	<b>12 541</b>	<b>17 308</b>	<b>13 620</b>	<b>23 477</b>	<b>22 417</b>	<b>122 981</b>	<b>110 520</b>	<b>145 030</b>

Manager: Executive Committee Services

29 MAY 2019

Sign:

**2.12.12 Water & Waste (Vote 12)**

The functional areas within the Water & Waste directorate are:

- Water and Sanitation Services; and
- Solid Waste Management.

**2.12.12.1 Solid Waste Management**

The City's Solid Waste Management department is the service authority and regulator of waste management activities in Cape Town, per the system of delegations and the municipality's executive powers conferred on it in law. The City is responsible for services in the metropolitan municipal area (as a service authority or regulator).

The City's waste management services aims to integrate waste management services in such a way that they are able to not only provide basic services, but to augment economic activity and minimise the effects of waste on human and environmental health. Much national support and development is necessary, as waste minimisation and recycling activities are not limited to Cape Town and involve the processing and manufacturing sectors on a national scale. It will require a country-wide approach in terms of planning, infrastructure, facilities, incentives and disincentives to drive out economies of scale that will make this sustainable and economically viable. These are key influences on achieving the long term waste management vision and objectives set by the Department.

The long-term vision for the Cape Town Waste Management sector is to:

- Improve access to basic services for residents to as close to 100% as possible within the constraints of available funds and unplanned growth;
- Develop multiple integrated initiatives that will reduce waste and the associated impacts substantially as well as contribute to and support economic development;
- Generate other sources of funding for integrated waste management through Public-Private Partnerships within the Cape Town municipal area;
- Improve the income generated by the Council's waste services;
- Optimise the utilisation of the Council's resources and capital; and
- Regulate waste and the associated services that will ensure sustainability and prevent impact or harm to people and the environment.





## Performance objectives and indicators

Strategic Focus Area	Objectives	IDP Programme
SFA 1: The Opportunity City	1.1 Positioning Cape Town as forward looking globally competitive city (Priority 7)	<p>2. Promote general Integrated Waste Management practices:</p> <p>a. Implement an integrated builder's rubble waste minimisation program, including builder's rubble beneficiation at Coastal Park LS, Vissershok LS and Bellville South landfill site;</p> <p>b. Continue with public education and awareness programs regarding waste management and waste minimization;</p> <p>c. Cyclic review of Council's Integrated Waste Management (IWM) Policy, IWM By-laws and the IWM Plan;</p> <p>d. Continue and accelerate implementation of the IWM By-law; and</p> <p>e. Align Waste Information System with both the SAWIS &amp; Waste Classification and Management Regulations.</p> <p>3. Identify and promote catalytic sectors:</p> <p>a. Complete the roll out of landfill gas extraction and flaring at Coastal Park and Bellville South Landfill Sites;</p> <p>b. Commence with designs for the Vissershok Landfill Site gas extraction project;</p> <p>c. Finalise Transactional Advisor Project flowing from MSA S78.3 Recommendations (2011), investigating Waste-to-energy (or energy-from-waste) synergies in respect of organic solid waste and sewerage sludge, and to, were deemed feasible, initiate projects as soon as possible, in support of Council's Energy Policy and targets;</p> <p>d. Subject to the TA finding, initiate and register all Council-approved waste minimisation and certain Energy-from-Waste PPP initiatives with the National Treasury;</p> <p>e. Subject to the TA finding, initiate a process to generate alternative (non-Council) funding through Public Private Partnerships (PPPs) for the implementation of such alternate service delivery mechanisms initiatives;</p> <p>f. Support and further stimulate the recycling economy; and</p> <p>g. Subject to the TA findings and Council resolutions, reprioritise and amend the SWM medium to long-term capital works program, its proposed capital or operating budgets to include provisions and changes for alternative service delivery mechanisms.</p> <p>5. Provide and maintain waste minimisation infrastructure:</p> <p>a. Upgrade the Material Recovery Facility (MRF) at the Athlone RTS into a Clean MRF;</p> <p>b. Establish a small-scale Integrated Waste Management facility in the Helderberg area;</p> <p>c. Develop a MRF at the Coastal Park Landfill site;</p> <p>d. Develop and implement additional drop-offs at Disposal facilities, including Swartklip RTS, Faure LS and Helderberg drop-off at Vaalfontein site (part of the integrated facility above); and</p> <p>e. Develop Drop offs, satellite drop-offs and mini-MRF's.</p>
	1.4 Resource efficiency and security (priority 8)	<p>4. Provide and maintain infrastructure:</p> <p>a. Establish Continue with roll-out and further development of an integrated infrastructure asset management program for SWM fixed and movable assets, plant, equipment, infrastructure and superstructure to optimise asset use and service delivery, focusing on waste management fleet as a priority;</p> <p>b. Continue with the project to increase height and maximise airspace utilisation at Vissershok South Landfill site;</p> <p>c. Finalise the legal / environmental process to amend the waste licence at Vissershok North Landfill site;</p> <p>d. Finalise the regional landfill appeal, commence with a project to seek another site for a second future landfill;</p> <p>e. Subject to finalisation of the regional landfill appeal, commence with the construction and commissioning of the regional landfill site; and</p> <p>f. Rehabilitate and manage closed landfill sites (ongoing permit and MFMA requirements).</p>
SFA 3: The Caring City	3.1 Excellence in basic service delivery (priority 1)	<p>1. Improve access to basic waste management services (cleaning, collection and disposal), minimise (reduce and divert) waste to landfill:</p> <p>a. Continually improve access to basic waste management services (cleaning, collection and disposal);</p> <p>b. Continually improve access to residential waste minimisation services;</p> <p>c. Implement recycling at landfill and refuse transfer stations (RTS) and drop-offs where feasible; and</p> <p>d. Monitor the effectiveness of the household hazardous waste (HHHW) drop-off and plan for the roll out at Bellville South RTS.</p>
	3.2 Mainstreaming basic service delivery to informal settlements and backyard dwellers (priority 2)	

## Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF

There are no material changes in revenue trends for the directorate over the MTREF period.

## Past year's performance - 2017/18

The department continued to implement the recommendations of the section 78(3) study, which includes waste minimisation, waste to energy projects and the provision of infrastructure for waste minimisation. The department has also channelled more resources towards waste minimisation infrastructure and programmes. The City effectively introduced recycling at larger drop-off sites and are investigating the usage of drop-off facilities as mini material recovery facilities (MRF).

A total of 20% in waste minimisation was achieved, which is a substantial growth and on track to achieving the City's Integrated Waste Management Policy (IWMP) objectives. Home composting bins have been issued to more than 10 000 beneficiaries and the programme will continue for the next 5 years with an estimated 5 000 additional beneficiaries per year.



The provision of basic waste management services was maintained at 100%. However, there is a looming challenge on providing services for backyarders which at this stage is done on an ad hoc basis. Informal settlements now receive a twice weekly door-to-door bagged waste collection service integrated with area cleaning provided by City's private contractors. Refuse services to all informal settlements have been increased to seven days a week instead of five days (Monday to Friday). Certain categories of settlements in the previous contract received a five-day service.

The department also ensured compliance with waste management statutes by reviewing its by-law and IWMP. The department continues to upgrade its facilities to ensure that all waste is effectively managed and accounted for. These upgrades include changes to increase recovery of recyclables and upgrading of weighbridges to improve measurement, efficiency and to improve service to the public.

**Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue**

Disposal revenue will be under pressure going forward with the introduction of waste minimisation initiatives that will reduce the waste being taken to landfill sites. Alternative sustainable revenue streams are being investigated.

**Major features of expenditure including highlighting discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure**

The Department's major expenditure categories include:

- Salaries and Wages
- Contracted Services – mostly linked to:
  - Refuse removal services;
  - Area cleaning and door-to-door refuse removal services to informal settlements;
  - Cleaning of the previously disadvantaged sandy areas.
- Depreciation
- General Expenses – mostly linked to:
  - Fuel;
  - Rehabilitation of landfill sites;
  - Security services costs at various sites;
  - Purchasing of bags.
- Repairs and maintenance on building and fleet.
- Activity based costing linked to fleet and equipment rental

**Directorate capital programme**

The department's capital programme for 2019/20 is made up of the following main projects:

- Vehicle and plant replacement programme;
- Upgrading of various depots;
- Upgrading of various drop-off sites to include components of waste minimisation;
- Construction of new material recovery facilities;
- Development of new landfill airspace; and
- The construction of landfill gas to flaring infrastructure for possible future electrification.





Table 72 Solid Waste Management (Vote 12) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure

Directorate: Water & Waste									
Department: Solid Waste Management									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	1 089 812	1 190 778	1 313 131	1 482 111	1 435 841	1 435 841	1 573 566	1 679 698	1 798 298
Service charges - other	-	-	-	225	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	1	13	0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	15 407	19 082	19 219	18 000	18 000	18 000	18 000	20 070	22 378
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	3 353	3 219	1 896	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	3 611	5 876	8 324	2 272	2 549	2 549	3 573	3 752	3 941
Gains on disposal of PPE	2 994	2 342	1 454	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000	2 000
<b>Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>1 115 177</b>	<b>1 221 309</b>	<b>1 344 024</b>	<b>1 504 608</b>	<b>1 456 390</b>	<b>1 456 390</b>	<b>1 597 138</b>	<b>1 705 520</b>	<b>1 826 617</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	691 963	757 137	839 437	1 021 343	950 881	950 881	1 113 222	1 199 647	1 295 344
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	68 537	74 458	66 621	73 992	73 992	73 992	95 237	102 953	111 295
Depreciation & asset impairment	116 034	127 528	141 436	141 251	154 261	154 261	153 325	159 515	180 227
Finance charges	28 758	40 884	42 374	41 219	42 188	42 188	36 300	70 742	80 682
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	78 277	177 697	211 873	160 629	182 637	182 637	200 406	183 987	187 764
Contracted services	713 915	735 515	817 566	850 927	901 971	901 971	1 018 934	947 597	1 022 940
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	84 710	60 508	46 503	112 226	74 425	74 425	116 606	122 396	128 486
Loss on disposal of PPE	2 966	85	239	110	110	110	115	121	127
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>1 785 160</b>	<b>1 973 812</b>	<b>2 166 049</b>	<b>2 401 695</b>	<b>2 380 467</b>	<b>2 380 467</b>	<b>2 734 146</b>	<b>2 786 958</b>	<b>3 006 864</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(669 983)</b>	<b>(752 503)</b>	<b>(822 025)</b>	<b>(897 087)</b>	<b>(922 077)</b>	<b>(922 077)</b>	<b>(1 137 008)</b>	<b>(1 081 438)</b>	<b>(1 180 247)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat/ Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatbns, Higher Educ Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(669 983)</b>	<b>(752 503)</b>	<b>(822 025)</b>	<b>(897 087)</b>	<b>(922 077)</b>	<b>(922 077)</b>	<b>(1 137 008)</b>	<b>(1 081 438)</b>	<b>(1 180 247)</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>(669 983)</b>	<b>(752 503)</b>	<b>(822 025)</b>	<b>(897 087)</b>	<b>(922 077)</b>	<b>(922 077)</b>	<b>(1 137 008)</b>	<b>(1 081 438)</b>	<b>(1 180 247)</b>
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>(669 983)</b>	<b>(752 503)</b>	<b>(822 025)</b>	<b>(897 087)</b>	<b>(922 077)</b>	<b>(922 077)</b>	<b>(1 137 008)</b>	<b>(1 081 438)</b>	<b>(1 180 247)</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>(669 983)</b>	<b>(752 503)</b>	<b>(822 025)</b>	<b>(897 087)</b>	<b>(922 077)</b>	<b>(922 077)</b>	<b>(1 137 008)</b>	<b>(1 081 438)</b>	<b>(1 180 247)</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>252 491</b>	<b>172 499</b>	<b>209 282</b>	<b>458 334</b>	<b>329 237</b>	<b>285 049</b>	<b>628 576</b>	<b>954 215</b>	<b>749 726</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services  
29 MAY 2019  
REKHA RAZACK  
Sign: \_\_\_\_\_

## 2.12.12.2 Water & Sanitation Services

In managing the provision of drinking water and the treatment of wastewater, the City performs the dual role of Water Service Authority and Water Service Provider. It also provides bulk drinking water to adjacent local authorities, namely Drakenstein Municipality and Stellenbosch Municipality.

As a water service provider, the City constantly strives to improve its performance with respect to water quality management. Water safety planning and risk mitigation methodologies are integrated into the management processes. Although no major corrective interventions are currently required in terms of the water safety plan, the City will constantly evaluate the need for additional risk mitigation barriers. Although provision is made in the normal budget allocations to maintain the high standards already achieved, should additional safety barriers be identified, then budgetary allocations will be prioritised for the associated intervention.

The Water & Sanitation Services department consists of the following branches performing the functions specified:

- **Bulk Water Branch**

Manages water catchment areas, storage dams, dam safety, water treatment and the conveyance of water in bulk water supply lines to reticulation networks.

- **Reticulation Branch**

Distributes drinking water to consumers and conveys wastewater to treatment works through a network of pipelines, pump stations and reservoirs. They also convey treated effluent (recycled) water to large users and to collection points for construction and industrial contractors.

- **Wastewater Treatment Branch**

Wastewater treatment works have the important job of treating used water (effluent) and making it safe before discharging it into the environment.

- **Water Demand Management and Strategy Branch**

The Water Demand Management and Strategy branch provides a planning service and is responsible for policy development (e.g. the Water Services Development Plan and the Water Conservation and Demand Management Strategy) and the development and enforcement of by-laws (e.g. the Water and Treated Effluent by-laws). The branch also co-ordinates water demand management programmes, quality management and awareness programmes (e.g. water conservation and sewer blockage education), information management and business reporting.

- **Engineering and Asset Management Branch**

Ensures the electrical and mechanical maintenance of the water and sanitation equipment and facilities. They also provide risk management, fleet management and health and safety services for the Water and Sanitation department.





- **Scientific Services Branch**

Ensures that our water quality is in compliance with strict water quality checks as prescribed by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS). They conduct vigorous testing of drinking water including chemical and microbiological analysis in accordance with SANS 241:2015. In addition, they test treated wastewater from wastewater treatment works, water from rivers and vleis, and also perform air pollution testing.

- **Finance and Commercial Branch**

Provides administrative functions related to budgeting, accounting and financial administration, management of movable assets and contract administration. It also takes responsibility for revenue management as well as meter management.

- **Catchment, Stormwater and River Management Branch**

Takes responsible for strategic planning for the City's Stormwater system, which includes the management of river systems and their drainage catchments in order to manage flood risk, improve water quality and optimize the harvesting of Stormwater as a valuable water resource.

- **Support Services Branch**

Provides an administrative role to the Water and Sanitation Department including information management, record management, facilities management, the coordination of the Expanded Public Works Programme employees and provide communication and stakeholder management.

- **Human Resources Business Partner Branch**

Provides an administrative role to the department, which includes training and human resources support.

#### Performance Objectives and Indicators

Strategic Focus Area	Objectives	IDP Programme
SFA 1: The Opportunity City	1.1 Positioning Cape Town as a forward-looking, globally competitive city	1.1a Ease of Business Programme
		1.1c Infrastructure Investment Programme
	1.4 Resource efficiency and security	1.4k Energy-efficiency and supply programme
		1.4m City Resilience Programme
SFA 3: The Caring City	3.1 Excellence in basic service delivery	3.1a Excellence in service delivery
SFA 5: The Well-Run City	5.1 Operational sustainability	5.1a Efficient, responsible and sustainable City services programme
		5.1f Service delivery improvement programme

The IDP identifies the need to address the challenges related to maintaining water and sewer infrastructure, address the growth in the City and to take care of the indigent households.



In this regard, the proposed 2019/20 capital budget attempts to address the following key areas, namely:

- New Water Strategy / Plan to make the security of supply more resilient;
- Rehabilitate ageing / damaged infrastructure;
- Expand the water- and sewer reticulation system in line with growth requirements; and
- Extension of the capacity of major wastewater treatment plants, i.e. Zandvliet, Potsdam, Macassar, Athlone and Bellville. Wastewater treatment plants requires large expenditure over an extended period.

An estimated 93.6% is intended for spending on the IDP focus area of an “Opportunity City”. This include upgrading, refurbishment of waste water plants, New Water Strategy / Plan projects, water demand management initiatives, water- and sewer reticulation networks and the upgrading of the stormwater system in areas like Sir Lowry’s Pass and Lourens River.

### **Changes to service levels and standards over the MTREF**

Although the achieving of targets is showing positive trends, the department experienced significant challenges during the drought period, which placed additional demands on the department’s implementing capacity. Perhaps the most important “target” achieved during this period was the co-operation between the City and the public to drastically reduce water usage which was achieved via various mechanisms including education and awareness. The focus on water security is also reflected in the New Water Strategy MTREF.

### **Past year’s performance - 2017/18**

The department experienced a very challenging year in 2017/18. Cape Town suffered an unprecedented drought that put the department under tremendous strain, but this challenge was overcome by hard work and dedication, together with the positive response from the City’s customers, which made Cape Town the number one water-saving City in the world.

### **Risks to achieving revenue projections, any expected major shifts in revenue patterns and any planned alternative sources of revenue**

Consumption levels impact on the ability to generate the revenue necessary to recover the cost for delivering the service. Along with the success of drastically reducing the water usage during the drought, came the high level of uncertainty with regards to the projected consumption patterns and permanent impact of water saving changes made by the customer. The City will closely be monitoring the new consumption patterns and will need to determine whether the current projections need to be refined. This will be done with due cognisance of the rainfall that is received during the winter raining season.

In addition, the Auditor General of South Africa has made recommendations during the 2017/18 annual audit regarding the interpretations and billing of indigent. Although the net impact on the City will remain largely the same, there will be changes in the amounts reflected as revenue billed as well as the debtors working capital reserve.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager, Executive Committee Services  
29 MAY 2019  
REKHA RAZACK  
Sign: \_\_\_\_\_



### Major features of expenditure including highlighting discretionary and non-discretionary expenditure

The proposed budget makes allowance for cost associated with the water augmentation plan to ensure security of water supply, water demand management initiatives, ensuring the management of assets at appropriate levels, sustain and enhance the maintenance programmes as well as supplying water and sanitation at appropriate compliance, capacity, skills, service delivery and responsiveness levels.

### Directorate capital programme

Some of the major capital projects for the relevant branches are reflected below.

- Bulk Water - New Water Plan: Atlantis Aquifer; Cape Flats Aquifer & Recharge; Table Mountain Group Aquifer; Zandvliet Waste Water Plant re-use as well the initial processes for permanent desalination;
- Bulk Water: Completion of the Contermanskloof 100ML reservoir;
- Reticulation: Cape Flats Sewer Rehabilitation; Water Supply at Baden Powell Drive to Khayelitsha; Retreat Low Lift Pump station; Replace Water Network (City Wide) as well as Replace Sewer Network (Citywide);
- WWTW: Wesfleur WWTW - Capacity Extension; Zandvliet WWTW - Prim Treatment & Sludge; Borchards Quarry WWTW; Bellville WWTW Extension and Cape Flats WWTW-Refurbishment;
- Water Demand Management: Treated Effluent and Pressure Management Programme;
- Engineering & Asset Management: Vehicles and Plant requirements; and
- Finance and Commercial: Meter Replacement Programme.



**Table 73 Water & Sanitation Services (Vote 12) - operating revenue by source, expenditure by type and total capital expenditure**

Directorate: Water & Waste									
Department: Water & Sanitation Services									
Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)									
Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Operating Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	17 948	(376)	13	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	2 539 730	2 718 453	2 932 228	3 566 725	3 511 296	3 511 296	3 211 485	3 838 357	4 593 230
Service charges - sanitation revenue	1 384 157	1 426 013	1 518 274	1 796 268	1 781 428	1 781 428	1 568 599	2 014 201	2 409 460
Service charges - refuse revenue	(750)	24	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other	-	-	-	79 234	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	63	80	185	137	137	137	142	149	157
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	112 114	152 259	173 926	172 017	172 017	172 017	225 000	258 750	309 983
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	11 653	(3 072)	97 382	195	165	165	172	181	190
Licences and permits	216	351	221	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	23 216	32 300	14 333	3 289	16 578	16 578	2 553	2 655	2 841
Other revenue	49 156	61 127	74 869	11 650	63 337	63 337	56 612	69 397	72 917
Gains on disposal of PPE	2 196	762	1 438	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000
<b>Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>4 139 699</b>	<b>4 387 921</b>	<b>4 812 872</b>	<b>5 630 514</b>	<b>5 545 957</b>	<b>5 545 957</b>	<b>5 065 563</b>	<b>6 184 690</b>	<b>7 389 777</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	1 232 332	1 301 343	1 477 421	1 953 862	1 917 101	1 917 101	1 901 065	2 152 754	2 273 236
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Debt impairment	634 946	378 918	173 821	1 321 182	733 581	733 581	727 277	640 216	766 979
Depreciation & asset impairment	417 562	475 654	557 939	670 799	636 983	636 983	673 239	780 913	862 513
Finance charges	17 817	19 125	14 617	-	9 799	9 799	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	403 354	343 740	251 903	1 145 732	645 916	645 916	617 101	909 598	871 284
Other materials	197 825	308 941	292 307	358 498	343 759	343 759	447 685	476 768	486 901
Contracted services	795 176	948 840	1 110 456	1 192 068	1 222 359	1 222 359	1 284 908	1 382 534	1 428 859
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	500	500	10 521	11 052	11 610
Other expenditure	267 184	219 610	190 153	300 200	252 263	252 263	345 574	446 091	545 960
Loss on disposal of PPE	1 019	829	601	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total Operating Expenditure</b>	<b>3 967 217</b>	<b>3 996 999</b>	<b>4 069 218</b>	<b>6 942 342</b>	<b>5 762 262</b>	<b>5 762 262</b>	<b>6 007 371</b>	<b>6 799 927</b>	<b>7 247 342</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>172 482</b>	<b>390 922</b>	<b>743 654</b>	<b>(1 311 828)</b>	<b>(216 306)</b>	<b>(216 306)</b>	<b>(941 808)</b>	<b>(615 237)</b>	<b>142 435</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	402 115	373 625	467 451	574 824	1 078 918	1 078 918	402 300	421 045	367 570
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat/ Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educ Institutions)	8 342	8 750	19 635	12 000	13 510	13 510	12 000	12 000	15 000
Transfers & subsidies capital in-kind	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>582 940</b>	<b>773 297</b>	<b>1 230 740</b>	<b>(725 004)</b>	<b>876 123</b>	<b>876 123</b>	<b>(527 508)</b>	<b>(182 191)</b>	<b>525 005</b>
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation</b>	<b>582 940</b>	<b>773 297</b>	<b>1 230 740</b>	<b>(725 004)</b>	<b>876 123</b>	<b>876 123</b>	<b>(527 508)</b>	<b>(182 191)</b>	<b>525 005</b>
Attributable to minorities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>582 940</b>	<b>773 297</b>	<b>1 230 740</b>	<b>(725 004)</b>	<b>876 123</b>	<b>876 123</b>	<b>(527 508)</b>	<b>(182 191)</b>	<b>525 005</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>582 940</b>	<b>773 297</b>	<b>1 230 740</b>	<b>(725 004)</b>	<b>876 123</b>	<b>876 123</b>	<b>(527 508)</b>	<b>(182 191)</b>	<b>525 005</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>1 399 778</b>	<b>1 573 652</b>	<b>1 743 207</b>	<b>3 574 693</b>	<b>2 373 327</b>	<b>1 728 427</b>	<b>2 967 728</b>	<b>5 025 921</b>	<b>5 125 617</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

ANNA RAZACK  
Sign!



## **2.13 Annual budget and service delivery agreement – Cape Town International Convention Centre (CTICC)**

### **2.13.1 Executive Summary**

The CTICC was established in 2003 with the very clear purpose of contributing to economic growth and job creation in the City and Province through the hosting of international and national conferences, meetings, exhibitions and events. Since then the Centre has not only met, but exceeded those expectations on every level.

In this highly competitive market, the CTICC has sought to differentiate its offering from those of its industry peers through a focus on high standards, service excellence and leadership in triple-bottom-line sustainability. There is a strong commitment to innovation, service excellence, and importantly financial sustainability. This, along with an active pursuit of events that support the 'knowledge economy', have bolstered the CTICC's importance as a significant contributor to the local- and national economy.

There is no doubt that economic growth is increasingly dependent on intellectual capital and it is believed that the CTICC has a significant role to play in providing a platform for knowledge exchange and rigorous debate, not only in South Africa but also the broader global economy.

To this end, many of the 525 events hosted by the CTICC in the 2017/18 financial year, especially the international conferences, supported the advancement of industries that have been identified by the City and the Western Cape Government as key catalytic sectors for trade, investment and growth. By attracting global associations and experts to the City for these events, the CTICC makes a vital contribution towards growing essential expertise, knowledge and skills.

Annexure 24 represents the CTICC's Business Plan for the 2019/20 financial year, based on the CTICC's stated purpose, which is to create jobs by attracting events in key economic sectors and exceeding our clients' expectations.

As a state-owned entity, this business plan is aligned with the City's Integrated Development Plan (IDP), as well as the Western Cape Government's Economic Growth Strategy, and is guided by their key principles.

For context, the 2019/20 plan includes an organisational overview of the CTICC and the core reasons for its formation. The CTICC operates in a challenging global context and the market analysis section of this plan provides insight into the broader market environment.

### **Financial management**

The CTICC has, over the past number of years, managed to generate positive growth in revenue and operating profit before interest, taxation, depreciation and amortisation (EBITDA), despite various challenges facing the region and industry. The budget for the 2019/20 financial year has been compiled by management and approved by the Board, taking into account known factors, risks and forecast micro- and macro-economic indicators.



Total revenue excluding interest is forecasted at R278.7-million, an increase of 6% on the prior year. The growth is forecasted despite the pressure from clients for lower rentals, year-on-year reduction in delegate numbers, competition from hotels and other venues for smaller events and the impact of the drought and load-shedding. EBITDA for the period (2019/20 FY) is forecast at R10.1 million, an increase of 27.4% on the prior year. The growth in EBITDA will be achieved with the emphasis on cost reduction and containment, improved efficiency and productivity and excellent customer service.

The CTICC has always been in the enviable position of generating its own financial resources, which funds its growth through re-investing for the future, the only exception being the major expansion of CTICC 2. This trend is forecasted to continue for the foreseeable future and is reflected in the 3-year budget.

The CTICC's overall impact is not judged solely on its own financial results but the overall benefit to the citizens of Cape Town, the Western Cape and South Africa, as best reflected in the GDP contribution, as mentioned previously.

Each business unit has an implementation framework and a detailed action plan for the next year, which supports overall business objectives. These unit strategies support the core business strategy and explain how key performance indicators will be achieved and how each unit will contribute to the sustainability of the organisation.

Given the Centre's economic mandate, the CTICC is focused on expanding its international footprint. Sales, client relations and marketing strategies are in place to, firstly, keep the CTICC top of mind with key role-players and decision makers and, secondly, position the CTICC as a venue that has the staff and skills, track-record and vision to deliver and exceed clients' expectations. The CTICC have several client engagements planned, nationally and particularly internationally, to support this strategy. The CTICC is committed to meeting and exceeding its event numbers, particularly for international events, and achieving all KPIs set.





**2.13.2 Service Delivery Agreement between the City and the CTICC****Table 74 CTICC – Service Delivery Agreement**

Period of agreement	No period stipulated but subject to annual reviews in terms of Section 93A of the Systems Act.
Service provided	International conference centre
Expiry date of SDA	Not applicable
Monetary value	No current operating funding from the City.
Ownership and control	<u>Shareholding as at 30/04/2019</u> City of Cape Town - 71.4% Provincial Government of Western Cape - 23.2% SunWest International Pty Ltd - 5.4%
Oversight processes	The Finance directorate (Treasury Department) of the City monitors performance and compliance.
Mandate	To manage and sustain a World Class International Convention Centre
Funding over medium term	The CTICC does not intend taking up loan funding to fund their capital programme at this time.
Summary of SDA	Sets out the obligations of the CTICC and the City in respect of compliance and performance issues.
Link to IDP	SFA 1: Opportunity City SFA 2: Safe City SFA 3: Caring City SFA 4: Inclusive City SFA 5: Well-run City
Past performance and future objectives	The CTICC has performed exceptionally well and exceeded its targets in the past. As the expanded centre will support the CTICC's vision and growth outlook, as well as the City's objective of establishing Cape Town as Africa's top business events destination.

Besides the normal operating expenditure, maintenance and depreciation are major operating expenditure items on the CTICC's budget. Being in the international service and hospitality business requires that the facilities are always up to international standards. The assets of the conference centre represent a major investment, which attracts substantial depreciation. There is also a policy for regular replacement of fixed assets to maintain the high standards, which results in high capital expenditure every year.

The aggregated annual budget, as required in terms of section 9 of the MBRR, are presented in the five primary budget tables on page 194 to page 197. These tables reflect the CTICC's 2019/20 budget and MTREF to be supported by Council.

Schedule D reflecting the annual budget and supporting documents for the CTICC is attached as Annexure 23, while the business plan is attached as Annexure 24. The entity's proposed tariff policy and tariffs are attached as annexure 25.



Table 75 CTICC - Table D1 Budget Summary

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment revenue	35 272	28 825	17 829	4 515	12 262	12 262	6 900	7 314	7 753
Transfers and subsidies	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other own revenue	208 733	215 648	246 324	286 614	263 127	263 127	278 700	296 151	314 707
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>244 005</b>	<b>244 473</b>	<b>264 153</b>	<b>291 129</b>	<b>275 388</b>	<b>275 388</b>	<b>285 600</b>	<b>303 465</b>	<b>322 460</b>
Employee costs	47 506	57 457	56 451	92 542	83 506	83 506	89 652	95 801	101 549
Remuneration of Board Members	453	578	459	756	884	884	581	616	653
Depreciation & asset impairment	24 832	24 424	502 419	42 651	42 651	42 651	50 164	43 787	41 186
Finance charges	42	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Materials and bulk purchases	–	–	33 615	41 317	36 733	36 733	40 524	43 045	45 725
Transfers and subsidies	–	–	–	57	57	57	–	–	–
Other expenditure	103 911	104 551	98 554	144 517	133 964	133 964	137 798	146 438	155 632
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>176 745</b>	<b>187 013</b>	<b>691 499</b>	<b>321 840</b>	<b>297 796</b>	<b>297 796</b>	<b>318 719</b>	<b>329 688</b>	<b>344 746</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>67 260</b>	<b>57 460</b>	<b>(427 346)</b>	<b>(30 711)</b>	<b>(22 408)</b>	<b>(22 408)</b>	<b>(33 118)</b>	<b>(26 223)</b>	<b>(22 286)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>67 260</b>	<b>57 460</b>	<b>(427 346)</b>	<b>(30 711)</b>	<b>(22 408)</b>	<b>(22 408)</b>	<b>(33 118)</b>	<b>(26 223)</b>	<b>(22 286)</b>
Taxation	20 007	13 983	(117 590)	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>47 253</b>	<b>43 476</b>	<b>(309 756)</b>	<b>(30 711)</b>	<b>(22 408)</b>	<b>(22 408)</b>	<b>(33 118)</b>	<b>(26 223)</b>	<b>(22 286)</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>380 306</b>	<b>367 936</b>	<b>115 960</b>	<b>49 193</b>	<b>49 193</b>	<b>49 193</b>	<b>42 479</b>	<b>52 206</b>	<b>52 527</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public contributions & donations	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	380 306	367 936	115 960	49 193	49 193	49 193	42 479	52 206	52 527
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>380 306</b>	<b>367 936</b>	<b>115 960</b>	<b>49 193</b>	<b>49 193</b>	<b>49 193</b>	<b>42 479</b>	<b>52 206</b>	<b>52 527</b>
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	437 926	268 623	245 145	132 686	249 363	249 363	181 214	153 677	127 640
Total non current assets	622 079	965 327	704 703	438 450	595 900	595 900	712 645	721 064	732 404
Total current liabilities	143 578	81 046	106 700	118 543	100 264	100 264	106 255	113 359	120 948
Total non current liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community wealth/Equity	916 427	1 152 904	843 148	452 593	744 999	744 999	787 605	761 382	739 096
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	127 270	44 827	88 732	29 498	54 655	54 655	(23 312)	22 494	25 334
Net cash from (used) investing	(380 307)	(405 437)	(115 960)	(49 193)	(49 193)	(49 193)	(42 479)	(52 206)	(52 527)
Net cash from (used) financing	117 000	193 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	<b>418 595</b>	<b>250 985</b>	<b>223 757</b>	<b>107 000</b>	<b>229 219</b>	<b>229 219</b>	<b>163 428</b>	<b>133 716</b>	<b>106 523</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

NEERANA KAZACK

Sign: \_\_\_\_\_



Table 76 CTICC - Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description R thousands	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Revenue by Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	99 937	104 571	115 084	138 802	123 844	123 844	131 820	140 101	148 907
Interest earned - external investments	35 272	28 825	17 829	4 515	12 262	12 262	6 900	7 314	7 753
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	108 796	111 077	131 240	147 812	139 283	139 283	146 880	156 050	165 800
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>244 005</b>	<b>244 473</b>	<b>264 153</b>	<b>291 129</b>	<b>275 388</b>	<b>275 388</b>	<b>285 600</b>	<b>303 465</b>	<b>322 460</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	47 506	57 457	56 451	92 542	83 506	83 506	89 652	95 801	101 549
Remuneration of councillors	453	578	459	756	884	884	581	616	653
Debt impairment	-	-	1 057	300	300	300	300	300	300
Depreciation & asset impairment	24 832	24 424	502 419	42 651	42 651	42 651	50 164	43 787	41 186
Finance charges	42	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	-	-	33 615	41 317	36 733	36 733	40 524	43 045	45 725
Contracted services	-	-	52 915	62 884	57 039	57 039	66 227	70 212	74 449
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	57	57	57	-	-	-
Other expenditure	103 911	104 551	44 583	81 334	76 624	76 624	71 272	75 927	80 884
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>176 745</b>	<b>187 013</b>	<b>691 499</b>	<b>321 840</b>	<b>297 796</b>	<b>297 796</b>	<b>318 719</b>	<b>329 688</b>	<b>344 746</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>67 260</b>	<b>57 460</b>	<b>(427 346)</b>	<b>(30 711)</b>	<b>(22 408)</b>	<b>(22 408)</b>	<b>(33 118)</b>	<b>(26 223)</b>	<b>(22 286)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>67 260</b>	<b>57 460</b>	<b>(427 346)</b>	<b>(30 711)</b>	<b>(22 408)</b>	<b>(22 408)</b>	<b>(33 118)</b>	<b>(26 223)</b>	<b>(22 286)</b>
Taxation	20 007	13 983	(117 590)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>47 253</b>	<b>43 476</b>	<b>(309 756)</b>	<b>(30 711)</b>	<b>(22 408)</b>	<b>(22 408)</b>	<b>(33 118)</b>	<b>(26 223)</b>	<b>(22 286)</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

ROBERT KAZACK  
Signature

Table 77 CTICC - Table D3 Capital Budget by vote and funding

Vote Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
Other assets	367 264	351 231	100 974	27 247	27 247	27 247	22 450	27 400	27 700
Operational Buildings	367 264	351 231	100 974	27 247	27 247	27 247	22 450	27 400	27 700
Municipal Offices	367 264	351 231	100 974	27 247	27 247	27 247	22 450	27 400	27 700
Computer Equipment	9 413	12 853	8 621	15 218	15 218	15 218	17 051	18 021	19 429
Computer Equipment	9 413	12 853	8 621	15 218	15 218	15 218	17 051	18 021	19 429
Furniture and Office Equipment	2 609	3 165	3 183	5 380	5 380	5 380	1 630	4 118	3 233
Furniture and Office Equipment	2 609	3 165	3 183	5 380	5 380	5 380	1 630	4 118	3 233
Machinery and Equipment	1 020	687	3 183	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	2 667	2 165
Machinery and Equipment	1 020	687	3 183	1 348	1 348	1 348	1 348	2 667	2 165
<b>Total capital expenditure on assets</b>	<b>380 306</b>	<b>367 936</b>	<b>115 960</b>	<b>49 193</b>	<b>49 193</b>	<b>49 193</b>	<b>42 479</b>	<b>52 206</b>	<b>52 527</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>									
National Government	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parent Municipality	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	380 306	367 936	115 960	49 193	49 193	49 193	42 479	52 206	52 527
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>380 306</b>	<b>367 936</b>	<b>115 960</b>	<b>49 193</b>	<b>49 193</b>	<b>49 193</b>	<b>42 479</b>	<b>52 206</b>	<b>52 527</b>

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**  
**CORPORATE SERVICES**  
 Manager: Executive Committee Service

**29 MAY 2019**

**REGINA RAZACK**

Sign: 



Table 78 CTICC - Table D4 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	9 771	14 301	6 282	–	–	–	–	–	–
Call investment deposits	408 824	236 684	217 475	107 000	229 219	229 219	163 428	133 716	106 523
Consumer debtors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other debtors	18 071	16 440	19 796	24 027	18 485	18 485	16 032	18 137	19 219
Current portion of long-term receivables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Inventory	1 260	1 198	1 591	1 659	1 659	1 659	1 755	1 825	1 898
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>437 926</b>	<b>268 623</b>	<b>245 145</b>	<b>132 686</b>	<b>249 363</b>	<b>249 363</b>	<b>181 214</b>	<b>153 677</b>	<b>127 640</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investments	–	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Investment property	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment in Associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment	619 426	961 750	575 139	438 450	595 900	595 900	583 081	591 499	602 840
Biological	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other non-current assets	2 654	3 577	129 564	–	–	–	129 564	129 564	129 564
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>622 079</b>	<b>965 327</b>	<b>704 703</b>	<b>438 450</b>	<b>595 900</b>	<b>595 900</b>	<b>712 645</b>	<b>721 064</b>	<b>732 404</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>1 060 005</b>	<b>1 233 950</b>	<b>949 848</b>	<b>571 136</b>	<b>845 262</b>	<b>845 262</b>	<b>893 859</b>	<b>874 741</b>	<b>860 044</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Consumer deposits	46 620	19 687	26 163	26 166	22 912	22 912	32 849	35 477	38 315
Trade and other payables	93 419	56 399	73 814	86 549	71 524	71 524	68 596	72 712	77 074
Provisions	3 538	4 960	4 723	5 828	5 828	5 828	4 810	5 170	5 558
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>143 578</b>	<b>81 046</b>	<b>106 700</b>	<b>118 543</b>	<b>100 264</b>	<b>100 264</b>	<b>106 255</b>	<b>113 359</b>	<b>120 948</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provisions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>143 578</b>	<b>81 046</b>	<b>106 700</b>	<b>118 543</b>	<b>100 264</b>	<b>100 264</b>	<b>106 255</b>	<b>113 359</b>	<b>120 948</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>916 427</b>	<b>1 152 904</b>	<b>843 148</b>	<b>452 593</b>	<b>744 999</b>	<b>744 999</b>	<b>787 605</b>	<b>761 382</b>	<b>739 096</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	(168 001)	(124 524)	(434 280)	(824 834)	(532 429)	(532 429)	(489 823)	(516 046)	(538 332)
Reserves	1 084 428	1 277 428	1 277 428	1 277 428	1 277 428	1 277 428	1 277 428	1 277 428	1 277 428
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>916 427</b>	<b>1 152 904</b>	<b>843 148</b>	<b>452 593</b>	<b>744 999</b>	<b>744 999</b>	<b>787 605</b>	<b>761 382</b>	<b>739 096</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

REHANA RAZAGK

Sign

Table 79 CTICC – Table D5 Budgeted Cash Flow

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
Receipts									
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other revenue	225 326	194 518	248 151	284 135	269 444	269 444	277 139	296 674	316 463
Government - operating	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Government - capital	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Interest	35 272	28 825	17 829	4 515	12 262	12 262	6 900	7 314	7 753
Dividends	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments									
Suppliers and employees	(133 285)	(178 513)	(177 249)	(259 151)	(227 050)	(227 050)	(307 351)	(281 495)	(298 882)
Finance charges	(42)	(3)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dividends paid	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and Grants	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>127 270</b>	<b>44 827</b>	<b>88 732</b>	<b>29 498</b>	<b>54 655</b>	<b>54 655</b>	<b>(23 312)</b>	<b>22 494</b>	<b>25 334</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
Receipts									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments									
Capital assets	(380 307)	(405 437)	(115 960)	(49 193)	(49 193)	(49 193)	(42 479)	(52 206)	(52 527)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(380 307)</b>	<b>(405 437)</b>	<b>(115 960)</b>	<b>(49 193)</b>	<b>(49 193)</b>	<b>(49 193)</b>	<b>(42 479)</b>	<b>(52 206)</b>	<b>(52 527)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
Receipts									
Short term loans	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing	117 000	193 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments									
Repayment of borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>117 000</b>	<b>193 000</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>(136 037)</b>	<b>(167 610)</b>	<b>(27 228)</b>	<b>(19 694)</b>	<b>5 462</b>	<b>5 462</b>	<b>(65 791)</b>	<b>(29 712)</b>	<b>(27 193)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	554 632	418 595	250 985	126 694	223 757	223 757	229 219	163 428	133 716
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	418 595	250 985	223 757	107 000	229 219	229 219	163 428	133 716	106 523

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services

29 MAY 2019

*AKAZACK*  
Sign: \_\_\_\_\_



## 2.14 Annual budget and service delivery agreement – Cape Town Stadium (CTS)

### 2.14.1 Executive Summary

Following the establishment of the municipal entity in February 2018, a new and exciting phase in terms of business development and commercialisation is underway.

CTS is in pursuit of reaching an income target of R22.9 million for the 2019/20 financial year. The CTS will be implementing a Commercialisation Model and will activate income streams as indicated in the Purpose & Service Mandate below. Further to the endeavours to optimise income, targets have been set for the number of bowl events, non-bowl events and film shoots (Targets set as per SDBIP).

The Board and management of CTS, pursuant to the establishment of the more flexible commercial environment offered by CTS, remains engaged with the overhaul of its previously legislatively restrictive commercialisation model pursuant to the full commercialisation of the CTS. The Commercialisation Implementation model is being refined to ensure the optimisation of the income potential and taking current human resource and economic realities into consideration. It is done against the backdrop of the current status quo of:

- securing of a premium anchor tenant for the CTS;
- required City Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations (MATR) processes in respect of the planned exploitation of the commercial office, retail, parking and property development opportunities; and
- sourcing of a naming rights sponsor for the CTS.

CTS is currently endeavouring to deliver on its mandate as per the signed Service Delivery Agreement (SDA) and income target set as per the SDBIP through the phased activation of all identified income streams. The objective is to maximise income at the CTS and thereby minimise the grant allocation from the City, which results in reducing the financial burden on the City's ratepayers.

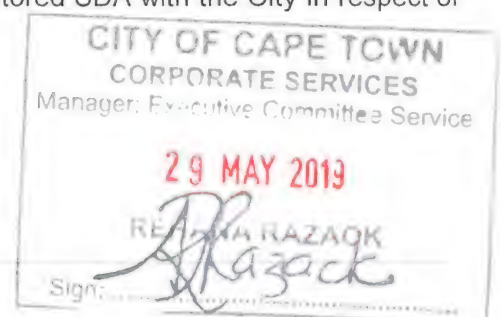
The 2019/20 budget is drafted under the mandate given in terms of the SDA between the City and the CTS. The CTS's budget is balanced through the provision of an annual grant allocation from the City. The expenditure component of this budget is only subject to prior year actual level plus inflationary increases. The income determination is based on carry over events from the prior year and anticipated demand for the current year.

The 2019/20 Business Plan, which is aligned with the City's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Economic Growth Strategy (EGS), and constitutes its vision toward achieving local and international recognition as a preferred major venue for the hosting of significant, financially sustainable, international, national and local sports, recreational, cultural and community events.

### 2.14.2 Purpose & Service Mandate

- **Key Aspects of Required Service Delivery**

Municipal legislation (Municipal Systems Act, 2000 read with Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003) required the CTS municipal entity to enter into a monitored SDA with the City in respect of the governance, management and operation of the CTS.



- **SDA entered into between the City and CTS**

The salient features of the SDA entered into between the City and the CTS are captured in Table 80.

- **CTS's services and functions to the SDA**

The CTS has been mandated in terms of the SDA between the City and the Stadium to, inter alia, provide the following services and functions:

- **General Facility Operations**

Asset management and maintenance; ICT services and infrastructure support (tickets, advertising, audio-visual, etc.); safety and security; capital and refurbishment; and investment projects.

- **Events and Entertainment Services Management**

Bowl and non-bowl event scheduling; planning and execution; development and hosting of signature events; managing of events industry and service provider requirement; events leveraging and bidding processes etc.

- **Commercialization, Marketing and Hospitality Management**

Advertising; merchandising; supplier and pouring rights; ticketing; hospitality; sponsorships; tourism; marketing of bowl and non-bowl facilities; property development and management; commercial legal services.

- **Finance, Legal and Administration Management**

Establishment and management of structures, systems and processes with regards to finance, revenue and expenditure, legal, governance and administration and such additional services as the City may require from time to time.



### 2.14.3 Service Delivery Agreement between the City and the CTS

**Table 80 CTS – Service Delivery Agreement**

Period of agreement	The City may, at its sole discretion, extend the Service Provider's (ME's) appointment for a further period of 49 years. Then say effectively 50 years from commencement date.
Funding	The City will provide the grant/allocation to cover CTS operational expenditure in terms of an approved budget and provide support services for the first three years. The ME will be responsible for all maintenance which will be based on the City's maintenance standards. The City will be liable for all capital expenditure, including additional hospitality suites.
Staffing	The City will second staff members to the ME with the concurrence of the staff members concerned. Staff currently employed at CTS will remain as City employees, will be paid by the City and will receive their standard benefits including bonuses and leave pay. The ME may appoint additional staff.
Services to be provided	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General facility maintenance &amp; event support operations</li> <li>• Events and entertainment services management</li> <li>• Commercialisation, marketing and hospitality management</li> <li>• Finance, legal and administration management</li> </ul>
Ownership and control	The City is the 100% shareholder of the ME.
Oversight processes	The Finance directorate - Treasury department - of the City monitors the Service Delivery Agreement (SDA) and related performance and compliance of the ME.
City's obligations	The City must provide dedicated and prioritised support with regards to accounting, financial management and budgeting per the MFMA, including utilisation of the SAP (Systems, Applications and Products) System as used by the City and Supply Chain Management support, legal company secretary, brand management and communication. In addition, the City must provide dedicated and prioritised services in regard to human resource management support, as well as internal audit and risk management support including oversight over the Service Provider's audit committee.

The aggregated annual budget, as required in terms of section 9 of the MBRR, are presented in the five primary budget tables on page 202 to page 205. These tables reflect the CTS's 2019/20 budget and MTREF to be supported by Council.

Schedule D reflecting the CTS's annual budget and supporting documents is attached as Annexure 26 while the business plan is attached as Annexure 27. The CTS's proposed tariff policy and tariff structure is attached as Annexure 28.





Table 81 CTS - Table D1 Budget Summary

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - operational	-	-	17 815	70 160	72 660	72 660	71 346	69 971	65 496
Other own revenue	-	-	6 332	18 731	18 731	18 731	22 921	24 524	31 794
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	-	-	<b>24 148</b>	<b>88 891</b>	<b>91 391</b>	<b>91 391</b>	<b>94 267</b>	<b>94 495</b>	<b>97 290</b>
Employee costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	205	660	660	660	739	776	823
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 354	1 428	1 514
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	-	-	28 720	88 231	90 731	90 731	92 174	92 291	94 953
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	-	-	<b>28 924</b>	<b>88 891</b>	<b>91 391</b>	<b>91 391</b>	<b>94 267</b>	<b>94 495</b>	<b>97 290</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	-	-	<b>(4 777)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	-	-	<b>(4 777)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>	-	-	-	-
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	-	-	<b>(4 777)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>	-	-	-	-
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	-	-	-	5 846	5 846	5 846	9 616	12 451	14 397
Total non current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total current liabilities	-	-	4 777	5 846	5 846	5 846	9 616	12 451	14 397
Total non current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community wealth/Equity	-	-	(4 777)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	-	-	(0)	5 846	5 846	5 846	3 771	2 835	1 946
Net cash from (used) investing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net cash from (used) financing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Cash/cash equivalents at the year end</b>	-	-	<b>(0)</b>	<b>5 846</b>	<b>5 846</b>	<b>5 846</b>	<b>9 616</b>	<b>12 451</b>	<b>14 397</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service  
**29 MAY 2019**  
REGINALD KAZACK  
Signature: *[Signature]*

Table 82 CTS - Table D2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description R thousands	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Revenue by Source</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	6 307	14 131	14 131	14 131	16 071	16 958	23 440
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and permits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agency services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	17 815	70 160	72 660	72 660	71 346	69 971	65 496
Other revenue	-	-	25	4 600	4 600	4 600	6 850	7 566	8 354
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	-	-	<b>24 148</b>	<b>88 891</b>	<b>91 391</b>	<b>91 391</b>	<b>94 267</b>	<b>94 495</b>	<b>97 290</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	205	660	660	660	739	776	823
Debt impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation & asset impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 354	1 428	1 514
Contracted services	-	-	19 633	51 540	54 040	54 040	73 100	74 150	75 798
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	-	-	9 087	36 691	36 690	36 690	19 074	18 141	19 156
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	-	-	<b>28 924</b>	<b>88 891</b>	<b>91 391</b>	<b>91 391</b>	<b>94 267</b>	<b>94 495</b>	<b>97 290</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	-	-	<b>(4 777)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	-	-	<b>(4 777)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>	-	-	-	-
Taxation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year</b>	-	-	<b>(4 777)</b>	<b>(0)</b>	<b>0</b>	-	-	-	-

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

KEIANA RAZACK

Sign: *[Signature]*

Table 83 CTS - Table D4 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	-	-	-	5 846	5 846	5 846	9 616	12 451	14 397
Call investment deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current portion of long-term receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total current assets</b>	-	-	-	5 846	5 846	5 846	9 616	12 451	14 397
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment in Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other non-current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current assets</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	-	-	-	5 846	5 846	5 846	9 616	12 451	14 397
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trade and other payables	-	-	4 777	5 846	5 846	5 846	9 616	12 451	14 397
Provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	-	-	4 777	5 846	5 846	5 846	9 616	12 451	14 397
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	-	-	4 777	5 846	5 846	5 846	9 616	12 451	14 397
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	-	-	(4 777)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	-	-	(4 777)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	-	-	(4 777)	-	-	-	-	-	-

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

Signature: *[Signature]*



Table 84 CTS – Table D5 Budgeted Cash Flow

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	-	-	6 749	18 731	18 731	18 731	22 921	24 524	3 794
Government - operating	-	-	17 399	70 160	72 660	72 660	71 346	69 971	65 496
Government - capital	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Suppliers and employees	-	-	(24 148)	(83 045)	(85 545)	(85 545)	(90 496)	(91 660)	(95 344)
Finance charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	-	-	(0)	5 846	5 846	5 846	3 771	2 835	1 946
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Capital assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Payments</b>									
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	-	-	(0)	5 846	5 846	5 846	3 771	2 835	1 946
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	-	-	-	-	(0)	(0)	5 846	9 616	12 451
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	-	-	(0)	5 846	5 846	5 846	9 616	12 451	14 397

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services

**29 MAY 2019**

RETHA KAZACK  
Sign: *R Kazack*

## 2.15 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Table 85 MBRR Table SA33 - Contracts having future budgetary implications

R thousand	Description	Preceding Years	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Forecast 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Total Contract Value
				Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22								
	<b>Revenue Obligation By Contract</b>													
	Provision of a third party payment service to the City	121 681	68 836	61 614	49 811	74 448	81 000	86 000	91 000	96 000	101 000	116 000	121 000	1 066 388
	Bulk printing and postal processing	73 579	44 763	47 225	49 587	51 000	53 000	55 000	57 000	59 000	61 000	63 000	65 000	679 155
	Nedbank Limited: main bank tender and other services	7 547	32 515	22 515	23 640	24 822	19 800	—	—	—	—	—	—	130 839
	Transnet (waste from Athlone Transfer Station to Vissershok Landfill)	—	20 240	21 656	23 172	24 794	26 529	28 386	30 373	—	—	—	—	175 150
	<b>Total Operating Revenue Implication</b>	<b>202 807</b>	<b>144 114</b>	<b>131 354</b>	<b>123 037</b>	<b>150 270</b>	<b>153 800</b>	<b>141 000</b>	<b>148 000</b>	<b>155 000</b>	<b>162 000</b>	<b>179 000</b>	<b>186 000</b>	<b>1 876 382</b>
	<b>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>													
	Management and operation of the Transport Information Centre	33 275	20 775	23 424	25 731	27 017	28 368	29 786	31 276	32 839	34 481	36 205	38 016	361 193
	Provision of station management and related services for phase 1 of MyCiti	530 000	133 510	141 521	169 825	180 014	190 815	202 264	214 400	227 264	240 900	255 354	270 675	2 756 544
	Provision of professional services : Business planning, transport and urban development authority	—	23 000	18 000	18 900	19 845	20 837	21 879	22 973	24 122	25 328	26 594	27 924	249 402
	Vehicle operator agreement - Transpeninsula	515 168	133 052	176 793	191 655	207 403	224 838	243 906	253 687	92 126	—	—	—	2 038 628
	Vehicle operator agreement - Table Bay area rapid transit	455 503	129 907	161 411	175 368	190 581	207 160	225 232	238 668	86 735	—	—	—	1 870 565
	Vehicle operator agreement - Kidrogen	699 060	210 412	263 087	285 273	309 072	335 481	364 116	380 654	138 529	—	—	—	2 985 684
	The financing, provision, implementation, maintenance and operation of a managed parking system for various selected areas within the metropolitan area of the City	—	—	82 324	85 427	88 916	92 497	96 090	99 833	103 679	107 421	57 159	—	813 346
	<b>Total Operating Expenditure Implication</b>	<b>2 233 006</b>	<b>650 656</b>	<b>866 558</b>	<b>952 179</b>	<b>1 022 848</b>	<b>1 099 996</b>	<b>1 183 274</b>	<b>1 241 491</b>	<b>705 294</b>	<b>408 130</b>	<b>375 313</b>	<b>336 615</b>	<b>11 075 361</b>

Table continues on next page



R thousand	Description	Preceding Years Total	Current Year 2018/19 Original Budget	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2022/23 Estimate	Forecast 2023/24 Estimate	Forecast 2024/25 Estimate	Forecast 2025/26 Estimate	Forecast 2026/27 Estimate	Forecast 2027/28 Estimate	Forecast 2028/29 Estimate	Total Contract Value Estimate
				Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22								
	<b>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</b>													
	Provision of civil, traffic, geotechnical and electrical engineering services to plan, design and monitor integrated human settlement development within the City	723	2 693	17 000	17 000	16 684	6 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 100
	Provision of professional project management services to plan, design and monitor integrated human settlement developments with the City	869	2 534	8 000	8 000	7 596	3 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 000
	Appointment of a panel of multi-disciplinary professional consulting teams to undertake the planning, design and construction monitoring of subsidised housing developments	-	5 000	15 000	15 000	10 000	5 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	50 000
	Provision of professional services in respect of the Steenbras pumped storage main plant refurbishment - Aurecon	9 770	43 000	-	50 000	350 000	350 000	4 000	-	-	-	-	-	806 770
	Construction of the new inlet works, pump stations, primary settling tanks and sludge dewatering building at Zandvliet Wastewater Treatment Works: Civil Works	-	26 859	104 497	120 284	49 224	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300 863
	Design -build of mechanical and electrical works for the construction of primary treatment and sludge handling facilities at Zandvliet Wastewater Treatment Works	-	49 886	132 180	143 462	57 602	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	383 130
	Provision of professional engineering services: Investigation, preliminary design, detailed design and contract supervision for the capacity upgrade at Potsdam WWTP	20 115	7 000	36 000	180 000	300 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	543 115
	IRT: Provision of professional services in respect of the design & construction of phase 2A infrastructure: Bus depots	19 290	8 000	7 000	8 000	8 000	8 000	6 000	3 000	-	-	-	-	67 290
	Provision of professional project management services: Integrated rapid transit	16 275	8 000	4 500	6 000	10 000	17 225	-	-	-	-	-	-	62 000
	IRT: Provision of professional services in respect of the design & construction of phase 2A infrastructure: Stations	6 086	7 000	9 000	8 000	5 000	5 000	4 000	4 000	3 000	-	-	-	51 086
	IRT: Provision of professional services in respect of the design & construction of phase 2A infrastructure: Trunk & Feeder(East & West)	41 164	27 000	39 000	124 197	235 967	805 242	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 272 570
	<b>Total Capital Expenditure Implication</b>	<b>114 292</b>	<b>186 953</b>	<b>372 177</b>	<b>679 963</b>	<b>1 050 072</b>	<b>1 199 466</b>	<b>14 000</b>	<b>7 000</b>	<b>3 000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3 626 924</b>
	<b>Total Expenditure Implication</b>	<b>2 347 299</b>	<b>837 608</b>	<b>1 238 735</b>	<b>1 632 142</b>	<b>2 072 921</b>	<b>2 299 463</b>	<b>1 197 274</b>	<b>1 248 491</b>	<b>708 294</b>	<b>408 130</b>	<b>375 313</b>	<b>336 615</b>	<b>14 702 285</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

REHAN RAZACKI

Sign: 

207 | Page



Table 86 – Projects having future budgetary implications

R thousand	Description	Project number	Preceding Years	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Future Years	Total Project Value
			Total	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Project												
	Cape Town Stadium: Suites Cape Town Stadium	CPX-0010858	–	–	74 743	207 268	–	–	–	–	–	282 011
	Electricity Generation and Distribution: Ground Mounted Photovoltaic (PV)	CPX-0014782	–	–	–	–	100 000	–	–	–	–	100 000
	Electricity Generation and Distribution: Koeberg Road Switching Station Phase 3	CPX-0009014	14 500	19 331	17 214	–	–	–	–	–	–	51 045
	Electricity Generation and Distribution: Morgen Gronde Switching Station	CPX-0012407	–	2 500	1 600	100 400	38 541	–	–	–	–	143 041
	Electricity Generation and Distribution: Oakdale Switching Station Upgrade Phase 3	CPX-0003624	–	16 000	2 652	–	–	57 348	120 000	–	–	196 000
	Electricity Generation and Distribution: Outage Management System	C12.84078	46 552	–	6 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	1 500	–	–	59 052
	Electricity Generation and Distribution: Paardevlei Switching Station	CPX-0014550	–	1 500	100	21 135	58 208	37 389	–	–	–	118 332
	Electricity Generation and Distribution: Retreat Depot - Replace. for Muizenberg	C08.84049	10 432	4 020	1 000	1 000	50 058	–	–	–	–	66 510
	Electricity Generation and Distribution: Steenbras: Refurbishment of Main Plant	C14.84071	9 770	650	–	50 000	350 000	350 000	4 000	–	–	764 419
	Facilities Management: Corporate Accommodation Portfolio Growth	CPX-0016074	–	–	–	100 000	–	–	–	–	–	100 000
	Facilities Management: FM Structural Rehabilitation	CPX-0000924	256 110	13 182	12 705	2 257	–	5 461	–	–	–	289 716
	Housing Development: ACSA Symphony Way Housing Project	CPX-0010592	–	3 800	9 500	25 000	25 000	–	–	–	–	63 300
	Housing Development: Bardale / Fairdale: Development 4000 Units	C06.41540	144 265	318	40	–	–	–	–	–	–	144 623
	Housing Development: Beacon Valley Housing Project - Mitchell	CPX-0005672	–	1 200	20 500	34 500	35 000	–	–	–	–	91 200
	Housing Development: Belhar CBD Housing Development	CPX-0009027	46 357	20 000	57 841	–	–	–	–	–	–	124 198
	Housing Development: Conradie Housing Development	CPX-0014824	–	5 000	23 972	94 261	81 514	38 614	33 048	–	–	276 409
	Housing Development: Fisantekraal/Greenville Phase 2: Bulk Roads	CPX-0013244	–	22 000	15 000	13 000	13 649	–	–	–	–	63 649
	Housing Development: Forest Village Housing Project	CPX-0009026	119 816	100 000	60 500	–	–	90 000	–	–	–	370 316
	Housing Development: Harare Infill Housing Project	CPX-0005315	3 150	5 000	10 000	16 000	14 000	4 050	–	–	–	52 200
	Housing Development: Imizamo Yelhu Housing Project (Phase 3)	CPX-0003139	3 272	412	9 569	60 005	42 826	78 167	–	–	–	194 250
	Housing Development: Imizamo Yelhu Phase 3, Site 2: Bulk Earth Works	CPX-0013243	–	13 000	21 022	20 000	25 000	–	–	–	–	79 022
	Housing Development: Langa Hostels Community Rental Units Project: New Flats	CPX-0010625	388	3 800	2 000	6 500	2 250	2 000	61 436	–	–	78 374
	Housing Development: Langa Hostels Community Rental Units Project: Siyahhala	CPX-0010626	–	50	400	1 900	2 400	130 464	–	–	–	135 214
	Housing Development: Langa Hostels Community Rental Units Project: Special Quarters	CPX-0010624	388	4 200	2 000	7 700	5 700	217 149	–	–	–	237 137
	Housing Development: Macassar Breaking New Ground Housing Project	CPX-0005674	447	1 300	12 000	30 000	30 000	45 950	–	–	–	119 696
	Housing Development: Maroela Housing Project - North	CPX-0011088	–	–	3 730	22 535	29 000	–	–	–	–	55 265
	Housing Development: Pelican Park Phase 2 Housing Project	CPX-0008074	939	2 695	1 486	4 813	7 080	40 000	55 645	–	–	112 668
	Informal Settlements: Imizamo Yelhu Informal Settlement Emergency Project	CPX-0010896	5 000	10 000	30 000	23 579	15 000	–	–	–	–	83 579
	Informal Settlements: Informal Settlement Upgrade - Driftsands	CPX-0010360	–	1 100	12 800	10 000	33 300	36 000	28 522	–	–	121 722
	Informal Settlements: Informal Settlement Upgrade - Enkanini	CPX-0005816	3 343	2 280	6 077	30 371	63 600	64 400	60 000	62 000	183 381	475 453

Table continues on next page

R thousand	Description	Project number	Preceding Years	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Future Years	Total Project Value
					Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21					
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Project												
	Informal Settlements: Internal Services: Monwabisi Park	CPX0005817	–	2 000	5 350	40 000	63 000	58 000	53 000	77 000	168 150	466 500
	Informal Settlements: Professional Services: Monwood, Philippi	CPX0005818	–	2 267	2 000	22 485	36 914	35 336	–	–	–	99 002
	Information Systems and Technology: Dark Fibre Broadband Infrastructure	CPX0000931	1 008 656	110 583	–	71 025	–	–	–	–	–	1 190 263
	Infrastructure Implementation: Road Upgrade: Langverwacht Road: Amandle to Zevenwacht	CPX0007861	11 285	19 400	23 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	53 685
	Infrastructure Implementation: Congestion Relief - Erica Drive	CPX0007892	3 204	3 100	1 000	20 000	68 909	62 100	–	–	–	158 313
	Infrastructure Implementation: Durbanville Non-Motorised Transport (NMT)	CPX0009269	–	8 000	24 100	19 000	–	–	–	–	–	51 100
	Infrastructure Implementation: Gugulethu Concrete Roads	CPX0005708	33 045	–	–	1 000	20 000	20 000	–	–	–	74 045
	Infrastructure Implementation: Infrastructure Implementation: Integrated Rapid Transit Phase 2 A	CPX0000257	559 603	243 000	204 683	497 543	1 684 867	1 036 203	112 577	9 000	7 000	4 354 476
	Infrastructure Implementation: Integrated Bus Rapid Transit System	CPX0000287	384 507	27 000	6 000	5 000	5 000	5 000	–	–	–	432 507
	Infrastructure Implementation: Kommetjie Road Dualing (Phase 3)	CPX0007895	–	–	–	–	2 000	80 850	32 000	–	–	114 850
	Infrastructure Implementation: M3 Corridor: Hospital Bend-Constantia Main Road	CPX0008663	6 010	1 000	–	2 300	13 000	36 000	84 800	–	–	143 110
	Infrastructure Implementation: R44 Road Upgrade: North and South Bound Lanes	CPX0015906	–	24 625	28 375	–	–	–	–	–	–	53 000
	Infrastructure Implementation: Retreat Public Transport Interchange	C11.10537	3 347	3 043	20 000	42 300	–	18 625	–	–	–	87 314
	Infrastructure Implementation: Road Construction: Belhar Main Road: Stellendale to Highway	CPX0007893	–	6 212	35 551	10 994	–	–	–	–	–	52 757
	Infrastructure Implementation: Road Dualing: Berkley Road: M5 to Ryger Street	CPX0010483	1 407	5 527	–	2 000	2 000	20 000	25 000	–	–	55 934
	Infrastructure Implementation: Road Dualing: Kommetjie Road Ou Kaapse Weg	CPX0007894	74 079	60 333	24 900	–	–	16 038	–	–	–	175 350
	Infrastructure Implementation: Road Upgrade: Amandle Road: Bottellary River bridge to Church street	CPX0007857	1 500	1 100	300	8 713	39 000	19 787	–	–	–	70 400
	Infrastructure Implementation: Road Upgrade: N7/12 Sandown Road	CPX0012946	–	20 009	45 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	66 009
	Infrastructure Implementation: Road Upgrade: Voortrekker Road: Salt River Canal to Jakes Gerwel Drive	CPX0010465	778	6 194	–	2 000	1 000	16 000	29 000	–	–	54 971
	Infrastructure Implementation: Somerset West Public Transport Interchange	C11.10552	8 553	1 300	18 000	33 400	–	40 828	–	–	–	102 081
	Infrastructure Implementation: Strand Sea Wall Phase 2 Upgrade	CPX0012990	–	–	–	49 978	30 000	40 000	–	–	–	119 978
	Management: Safety and Security: Integrated Contact Centre	CPX0011057	–	23 183	33 794	39 633	13 000	–	–	–	–	109 611
	Metropolitan Police Services: Property Improvement Training College	CPX0016148	–	–	3 000	64 000	64 000	–	–	–	–	131 000
	Network Management: Public Transport System Projects	CPX0013284	–	55 000	75 000	28 000	–	–	–	–	–	158 000
	Network Management: Public Transport Systems Management Project	C14.01601	403 078	30 000	12 000	12 000	–	233 097	–	–	–	690 175
	Public Transport Operations: Integrated Rapid Transit (IRT): Control Centre	CPX0008658	80 305	20 200	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	261 148	–	–	401 654
	Public Transport Operations: Integrated Rapid Transit (IRT): Fare Collection	CPX0008849	29 769	6 000	12 000	25 000	25 000	25 000	617 564	–	–	740 333
	Recreation and Parks: Upgrade Atlantis Cemetery	C09.94014	11 813	4 246	3 000	–	–	–	–	30 940	–	50 000
	Recreation and Parks: Upgrade Matland Crematorium	CPX0003490	1 191	1 700	5 000	15 000	30 000	7 109	–	–	–	60 000
	Roads Infrastructure and Management: Rehabilitation of Jakes Gerwel - N2 and N1	CPX0015203	–	–	50 000	4 000	–	–	–	–	–	54 000

Table continues on next page



Extension-Phase 1  
 Water and Sanitation: Atlantis Aquifer  
 Water and Sanitation: Bellville Wastewater  
 Water and Sanitation: Borchards Quarry V  
 Water and Sanitation: Bulk Refiquation S  
 Water and Sanitation: Bulk Water Augme  
 Water and Sanitation: Cape Flats Aquifer  
 Water and Sanitation: Cape Flats Aquifer  
 Water and Sanitation: Cape Flats Aquifer  
 Water and Sanitation: Cape Flats Reliabil  
 Table continues on next page



Description	Project number	Preceding Years	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Future Years	Total Project Value
				Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21					
R thousand		Total									
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Project											
Water and Sanitation: Cape Flats Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) - Refurbish various structures	CPX/0000533	93 525	61 000	115 000	378 900	209 800	48 000	22 301	5 000	15 000	948 526
	CPX/0003850	98 427	25 000	64 500	61 500	2 200	-	-	-	-	251 627
	CPX/0010519	6 597	13 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	10 000	6 000	-	-	65 597
	CPX/0013019	20 202	11 840	26 300	21 300	15 000	56 400	-	-	-	151 042
	CPX/0009468	-	-	500	500	1 000	7 000	50 000	15 000	10 500	84 500
	CPX/0000639	6 236	9 000	10 000	40 000	100 000	250 000	250 000	-	-	665 236
	CPX/0000684	102 178	12 100	7 500	43 000	18 600	90 000	90 000	40 000	157 000	560 378
	CPX/0000694	1 973	-	15 000	20 000	54 800	220 000	300 000	-	-	611 773
	CPX/0003892	32 623	-	1 000	5 000	20 000	5 000	11 000	150	-	74 773
	CPX/0000679	676	5 146	172	115 943	81 117	-	-	-	-	203 054
	CPX/0000681	20 115	7 000	36 000	180 000	300 000	450 000	300 000	-	-	1 293 115
	CPX/0012948	2 953	8 000	41 000	110 000	115 000	84 000	-	-	-	360 953
	CPX/0003894	123	500	500	4 600	10 000	101 200	100 000	121 400	20 000	358 323
	CPX/0010518	42 945	219 950	250 000	285 000	170 000	250 000	250 000	-	-	1 447 895
	CPX/0008876	-	7 494	60 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	67 494
	C12/86082	982	12 000	56 000	93 438	-	-	-	-	-	162 421
	C14/86044	8 634	10 000	90 000	91 400	13 600	-	-	-	-	213 634
CPX/0014007	-	22 000	20 800	344 000	750 000	506 000	1 000	-	-	1 856 800	
CPX/0000628	196 859	85 739	425 500	500 800	347 500	200 000	-	-	-	1 856 398	
Water and Sanitation: Zandvliet Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) - Extension											

## 2.16 Details of expenditure by asset class

Table 87 MBRR Table SA34a - Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>1 778 186</b>	<b>1 953 836</b>	<b>1 900 313</b>	<b>3 602 426</b>	<b>2 507 635</b>	<b>1 951 859</b>	<b>2 886 525</b>	<b>5 340 795</b>	<b>5 778 962</b>
Roads Infrastructure	665 367	875 527	601 711	643 094	637 960	618 549	929 567	1 686 270	2 238 793
Roads	665 367	875 527	601 711	643 094	637 960	618 549	929 567	1 686 270	2 238 793
Storm water Infrastructure	2 803	3 778	104 566	94 818	88 024	105 998	117 312	157 639	170 387
Drainage Collection	2 803	3 778	104 566	94 818	88 024	105 998	117 312	157 639	170 387
Electrical Infrastructure	509 555	555 112	427 495	415 032	367 425	346 041	368 700	456 802	521 351
Power Plants	–	412	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
HV Substations	417 000	471 341	340 451	362 532	297 696	282 951	314 395	344 102	406 549
MV Networks	23 677	19 257	43 044	–	–	–	6 200	74 700	72 100
LV Networks	68 877	64 102	44 000	52 500	69 729	63 089	48 105	38 000	42 702
Water Supply Infrastructure	143 479	208 170	433 231	1 291 185	1 052 626	594 283	971 327	1 390 934	1 174 382
Reservoirs	75 016	81 564	280 855	1 139 450	863 768	427 825	733 800	1 082 900	951 100
Water Treatment Works	–	–	–	1 000	3 184	437	10 000	–	–
Bulk Mains	25 162	99 300	74 417	52 630	68 460	64 099	73 000	90 000	75 150
Distribution	43 300	27 306	77 959	98 105	117 214	101 922	154 527	218 034	148 132
Sanitation Infrastructure	205 274	154 686	110 446	749 890	254 536	203 538	218 499	1 053 539	1 272 549
Reticulation	193 874	151 686	109 247	156 605	104 961	102 538	129 199	258 539	257 749
Waste Water Treatment Works	1 400	3 000	1 199	593 285	144 575	100 000	89 300	795 000	1 014 800
Outfall Sewers	10 000	–	–	–	5 000	1 000	–	–	–
Solid Waste Infrastructure	68 991	25 239	65 287	168 000	30 992	13 629	251 120	530 300	400 500
Landfill Sites	68 991	25 239	65 287	168 000	30 992	13 629	251 120	530 300	400 500
Information and Communication Infrastructure	182 718	131 324	157 577	240 406	76 072	69 822	30 000	65 311	1 000
Data Centres	182 718	131 324	157 577	240 406	76 072	69 822	30 000	65 311	1 000
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>210 769</b>	<b>140 796</b>	<b>218 957</b>	<b>303 007</b>	<b>310 140</b>	<b>306 477</b>	<b>243 160</b>	<b>189 102</b>	<b>240 424</b>
Community Facilities	209 143	140 786	217 809	302 827	309 482	305 919	242 440	189 102	240 424
Halls	40	–	–	–	–	–	25	–	–
Centres	4 923	–	–	2 030	–	–	17 505	33 000	33 000
Clinics/Care Centres	13 217	25 620	34 182	49 435	42 757	35 215	21 296	42 170	66 039
Fire/Ambulance Stations	2 000	3 905	12 657	19 436	19 842	19 842	–	–	–
Testing Stations	3 000	–	1 345	–	–	–	–	–	–
Museums	–	–	99	2 500	3 151	3 151	–	–	–
Libraries	17 534	11 634	19 746	9 505	9 380	9 380	7 375	2 875	13 375
Cemeteries/Crematoria	4 502	9 961	9 362	20 500	9 134	7 813	3 500	–	5 000
Public Open Space	8 091	4 102	832	220	420	420	11 100	12 100	12 000
Nature Reserves	11 412	8 984	15 044	3 701	1 283	1 283	10 634	2 107	6 560
Markets	–	–	–	–	–	–	710	–	–
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	144 424	76 580	124 542	195 500	223 515	228 815	170 296	96 850	104 450
Sport and Recreation Facilities	1 626	10	1 149	180	658	558	720	–	–
Indoor Facilities	19	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Outdoor Facilities	1 607	10	1 149	180	658	558	720	–	–
<b>Heritage assets</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Works of Art	–	–	–	–	–	–	30	–	–
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Revenue Generating	–	81	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property	–	81	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Table continues on next page

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Other assets</b>	145 465	219 855	213 644	220 191	129 858	115 870	209 953	349 000	278 863
Operational Buildings	100 642	216 600	205 531	165 951	93 123	94 110	159 033	302 500	262 113
Municipal Offices	44 470	172 110	155 586	26 001	33 624	34 829	115 455	215 500	166 055
Laboratories	-	-	-	-	8 583	8 222	-	-	-
Training Centres	-	-	730	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots	56 173	44 490	49 216	139 950	50 916	51 059	43 578	87 000	96 058
Capital Spares	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing	44 823	3 255	8 113	54 240	36 735	21 760	50 920	46 500	16 750
Social Housing	44 823	3 255	8 113	54 240	36 735	21 760	50 920	46 500	16 750
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	495	500	3 690	14 765	11 511	11 296	44 752	51 165	42 565
Licences and Rights	495	500	3 690	14 765	11 511	11 296	44 752	51 165	42 565
Computer Software and Applications	495	500	3 690	14 765	11 511	11 296	44 752	51 165	42 565
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	122 051	139 311	214 178	103 487	134 853	116 391	93 386	109 651	44 637
Computer Equipment	122 051	139 311	214 178	103 487	134 853	116 391	93 386	109 651	44 637
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	306 688	133 468	104 912	122 755	114 477	107 009	118 167	118 317	92 732
Furniture and Office Equipment	306 688	133 468	104 912	122 755	114 477	107 009	118 167	118 317	92 732
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	97 819	152 814	139 739	34 547	45 734	46 792	48 127	38 996	35 050
Machinery and Equipment	97 819	152 814	139 739	34 547	45 734	46 792	48 127	38 996	35 050
<b>Transport Assets</b>	105 449	62 793	68 313	108 906	135 505	142 792	197 348	20 850	45 251
Transport Assets	105 449	62 793	68 313	108 906	135 505	142 792	197 348	20 850	45 251
<b>Land</b>	53 319	164 323	1 511	208 000	65 450	5 180	26 000	120 000	20 000
Land	53 319	164 323	1 511	208 000	65 450	5 180	26 000	120 000	20 000
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on new assets</b>	<b>2 820 243</b>	<b>2 967 778</b>	<b>2 865 259</b>	<b>4 718 083</b>	<b>3 455 162</b>	<b>2 803 667</b>	<b>3 867 449</b>	<b>6 337 876</b>	<b>6 578 483</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services

29 MAY 2019

RECEIVED  
K. RAZACKI

Sign: .....



Table 88 MBRR Table SA34b - Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>1 866 859</b>	<b>1 987 043</b>	<b>1 003 136</b>	<b>1 450 562</b>	<b>1 136 668</b>	<b>939 487</b>	<b>1 408 835</b>	<b>1 994 754</b>	<b>2 441 128</b>
Roads Infrastructure	435 911	547 101	129 464	220 181	161 163	128 864	214 477	199 079	147 788
Roads	435 911	547 101	129 464	220 181	161 163	128 864	214 477	199 079	147 788
Storm water Infrastructure	44 902	52 203	34 565	30 275	44 886	35 434	59 700	46 300	35 000
Drainage Collection	44 902	52 203	34 565	30 275	44 886	35 434	59 700	46 300	35 000
Electrical Infrastructure	429 547	514 747	322 032	425 796	344 364	310 693	346 825	441 990	738 540
HV Substations	200 127	255 730	71 655	138 996	102 864	77 303	74 825	132 990	421 540
MV Substations	74 457	63 740	81 192	74 000	20 100	18 775	50 000	54 000	58 000
MV Networks	135 619	169 591	137 565	174 800	178 100	171 315	182 000	211 000	215 000
LV Networks	19 343	25 685	31 619	38 000	43 300	43 300	40 000	44 000	44 000
Water Supply Infrastructure	401 675	371 611	415 558	433 000	391 561	301 984	409 900	543 500	646 000
Reservoirs	134	16 491	26 847	10 000	-	-	-	-	15 000
Bulk Mains	57 416	46 989	25 337	50 000	50 000	48 000	60 000	80 000	120 000
Distribution	344 124	308 131	363 374	373 000	341 561	253 984	349 900	463 500	511 000
Sanitation Infrastructure	467 650	470 623	96 530	339 750	193 082	160 900	376 433	751 235	858 800
Pump Station	20 591	32 243	89	24 000	17 106	9 373	18 733	28 000	60 000
Reticalation	97 658	82 877	4 848	163 000	64 067	49 288	87 700	194 335	354 000
Waste Water Treatment Works	349 080	336 038	81 593	105 000	95 909	86 239	170 000	463 900	369 800
Outfall Sewers	321	19 466	10 000	47 750	16 000	16 000	100 000	65 000	75 000
Solid Waste Infrastructure	87 176	28 122	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	15 000
Landfill Sites	87 176	28 122	-	-	-	-	-	10 000	15 000
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	2 636	4 988	1 560	1 612	1 612	1 500	2 650	-
Data Centres	-	2 636	4 988	1 560	1 612	1 612	1 500	2 650	-
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>130 739</b>	<b>204 105</b>	<b>12 142</b>	<b>5 522</b>	<b>4 046</b>	<b>4 046</b>	<b>19 283</b>	<b>15 100</b>	<b>7 000</b>
Community Facilities	93 572	146 871	11 704	5 522	4 046	4 046	19 283	15 100	7 000
Halls	746	811	-	-	-	-	9 883	-	-
Centres	595	1 247	3 452	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres	7 850	7 217	499	1 172	1 172	1 172	8 000	15 100	7 000
Fire/Ambulance Stations	400	4 442	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations	-	1 647	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums	2 822	3 182	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres	695	133	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	8 166	5 661	2 352	3 050	2 050	2 050	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria	11 100	7 749	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space	55 586	88 074	5 401	1 300	824	824	1 400	-	-
Nature Reserves	1 414	389	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities	1 239	22 990	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets	143	307	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	2 816	3 021	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities	37 166	57 234	439	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities	59	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities	37 107	57 234	439	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Heritage assets</b>	<b>6 547</b>	<b>38 955</b>	<b>430</b>	<b>1 800</b>	<b>5 822</b>	<b>3 421</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>1 200</b>	<b>1 200</b>
Monuments	6 547	38 955	430	1 800	5 822	3 421	600	1 200	1 200

Table continues on next page

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

RE: RAZACK  
Sign: *Razack*

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>281 954</b>	<b>321 375</b>	<b>44 688</b>	<b>92 601</b>	<b>79 514</b>	<b>79 401</b>	<b>71 250</b>	<b>126 399</b>	<b>18 590</b>
<i>Operational Buildings</i>	157 526	247 906	24 525	16 017	26 272	26 159	26 689	49 215	18 590
Municipal Offices	147 087	206 298	19 850	13 667	18 319	18 216	24 339	45 865	14 240
Laboratories	–	–	–	300	300	290	300	300	300
Training Centres	260	4 064	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Depots	10 180	37 544	4 676	2 050	7 653	7 653	2 050	3 050	4 050
<i>Housing</i>	124 428	73 469	20 163	76 583	53 242	53 242	44 561	77 184	–
Social Housing	124 428	73 469	20 163	76 583	53 242	53 242	44 561	77 184	–
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	–	3 931	2 282	7 000	10 227	10 227	7 000	7 000	7 000
<i>Licences and Rights</i>	–	3 931	2 282	7 000	10 227	10 227	7 000	7 000	7 000
Computer Software and Applications	–	3 931	2 282	7 000	10 227	10 227	7 000	7 000	7 000
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	98 753	76 526	79 122	63 740	128 069	116 057	121 359	63 082	62 286
Computer Equipment	98 753	76 526	79 122	63 740	128 069	116 057	121 359	63 082	62 286
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	47 862	21 962	16 088	16 839	19 028	15 767	28 889	16 562	13 456
Furniture and Office Equipment	47 862	21 962	16 088	16 839	19 028	15 767	28 889	16 562	13 456
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	17 207	10 935	56 922	29 100	66 883	66 191	11 454	58 050	57 350
Machinery and Equipment	17 207	10 935	56 922	29 100	66 883	66 191	11 454	58 050	57 350
<b>Transport Assets</b>	219 670	272 011	302 131	211 700	371 407	369 961	622 937	315 479	342 449
Transport Assets	219 670	272 011	302 131	211 700	371 407	369 961	622 937	315 479	342 449
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets</b>	<b>2 669 591</b>	<b>2 936 843</b>	<b>1 516 941</b>	<b>1 878 864</b>	<b>1 821 663</b>	<b>1 604 559</b>	<b>2 291 609</b>	<b>2 597 627</b>	<b>2 950 459</b>
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>49.7%</b>	<b>27.1%</b>	<b>22.3%</b>	<b>27.5%</b>	<b>28.4%</b>	<b>27.3%</b>	<b>22.6%</b>	<b>24.9%</b>
<b>Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</b>	<b>126.1%</b>	<b>127.2%</b>	<b>58.8%</b>	<b>66.8%</b>	<b>63.9%</b>	<b>56.3%</b>	<b>76.0%</b>	<b>79.7%</b>	<b>84.5%</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager, Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2015

RENE RAZACK

Sign: 

Table 89 MBRR Table SA34c - Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>	<b>1 988 379</b>	<b>2 045 722</b>	<b>2 000 480</b>	<b>2 161 718</b>	<b>2 061 207</b>	<b>2 061 207</b>	<b>2 047 033</b>	<b>2 234 243</b>	<b>2 362 431</b>
<b>Infrastructure</b>									
Roads Infrastructure	592 642	609 310	588 798	671 164	659 649	659 649	688 377	730 816	776 063
Roads	592 642	609 310	588 798	671 164	659 649	659 649	688 377	730 816	776 063
Electrical Infrastructure	512 940	504 116	484 296	536 787	534 516	534 516	541 437	608 723	646 927
Power Plants	17 460	21 805	17 371	22 646	22 646	22 646	17 215	18 977	20 189
HV Substations	37 971	32 077	31 369	31 262	31 259	31 259	31 272	36 317	38 590
MV Substations	353 055	364 116	363 016	393 574	391 309	391 309	353 066	385 838	410 099
LV Networks	104 453	86 118	72 540	89 305	89 302	89 302	139 884	167 592	178 050
Water Supply Infrastructure	455 983	482 019	487 625	548 620	485 599	485 599	440 218	477 832	507 425
Reservoirs	36 365	35 896	42 334	50 545	42 018	42 018	41 845	45 101	47 905
Pump Stations	26 140	31 692	35 191	71 014	69 675	69 675	53 419	56 107	59 553
Water Treatment Works	40 514	36 683	55 782	55 046	52 738	52 738	43 287	49 436	52 541
Bulk Mains	49 382	41 830	12 673	19 943	11 463	11 463	8 242	8 757	9 292
Distribution	303 581	335 918	341 644	352 072	309 705	309 705	293 425	318 431	338 134
Sanitation Infrastructure	424 040	447 780	437 208	401 043	379 581	379 581	374 750	414 486	429 485
Reticulation	319 399	326 001	309 711	270 041	248 924	248 924	250 258	282 383	289 289
Waste Water Treatment Works	94 675	114 517	121 183	119 560	119 236	119 236	113 257	120 187	127 558
Outfall Sewers	9 965	7 262	6 314	11 443	11 421	11 421	11 235	11 916	12 639
Solid Waste Infrastructure	2 774	2 497	2 553	4 104	1 861	1 861	2 250	2 387	2 531
Landfill Sites	2 774	2 497	2 553	4 104	1 861	1 861	2 250	2 387	2 531
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>386 517</b>	<b>496 931</b>	<b>496 660</b>	<b>344 806</b>	<b>376 984</b>	<b>376 984</b>	<b>504 731</b>	<b>509 940</b>	<b>531 642</b>
Community Facilities	85 482	115 109	117 431	100 533	109 565	109 565	122 404	129 823	137 727
Halls	29 766	48 752	46 195	37 591	45 505	45 505	45 452	48 209	51 126
Centres	7 539	7 603	8 356	6 647	9 638	9 638	6 514	6 909	7 327
Clinics/Care Centres	9 511	13 326	16 468	6 494	6 181	6 181	6 258	6 652	7 056
Fire/Ambulance Stations	2 872	2 244	2 031	2 712	4 677	4 677	5 562	4 837	5 130
Testing Stations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries	14 301	16 349	15 861	24 857	19 415	19 415	34 665	36 898	39 214
Cemeteries/Crematoria	9 310	13 433	12 813	10 589	10 586	10 586	10 129	11 656	12 323
Public Open Space	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves	3 923	4 936	5 346	4 722	4 643	4 643	4 689	4 976	5 279
Public Ablution Facilities	7 469	7 701	10 129	6 657	6 655	6 655	6 856	7 271	7 711
Markets	792	765	234	264	2 264	2 264	2 278	2 415	2 562
Sport and Recreation Facilities	301 035	381 822	379 229	244 273	267 420	267 420	382 327	380 116	393 915
Indoor Facilities	49	1 331	781	5	25	25	25	27	29
Outdoor Facilities	300 986	380 490	378 448	244 268	267 394	267 394	382 301	380 089	393 886
<b>Heritage assets</b>	<b>461</b>	<b>1 647</b>	<b>730</b>	<b>1 928</b>	<b>1 921</b>	<b>1 921</b>	<b>1 916</b>	<b>2 031</b>	<b>2 154</b>
Works of Art	461	1 647	730	1 928	1 921	1 921	1 916	2 031	2 154
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>26 566</b>	<b>19 001</b>	<b>20 726</b>	<b>20 710</b>	<b>3 855</b>	<b>3 855</b>	<b>8 043</b>	<b>8 527</b>	<b>9 043</b>
Revenue Generating	66	259	229	16	41	41	43	45	48
Improved Property	66	259	229	16	41	41	43	45	48
Non-revenue Generating	26 500	18 742	20 497	20 694	3 814	3 814	8 001	8 482	8 995
Unimproved Property	26 500	18 742	20 497	20 694	3 814	3 814	8 001	8 482	8 995

Table continues on next page

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

*[Signature]*

Sign: \_\_\_\_\_



Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Other assets</b>	89 710	140 548	143 284	177 353	277 195	277 195	338 649	308 414	327 258
Operational Buildings	89 710	140 548	143 284	177 353	277 195	277 195	338 649	308 414	327 258
Municipal Offices	87 508	138 744	141 313	172 345	272 138	272 138	333 831	303 293	321 814
Laboratories	2 031	1 340	1 628	1 930	1 928	1 928	2 136	2 266	2 405
Training Centres	166	424	331	273	324	324	521	553	589
Depots	5	40	12	2 805	2 805	2 805	2 162	2 301	2 450
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	144 340	179 935	246 521	269 538	267 952	267 952	246 058	263 211	279 352
Computer Equipment	144 340	179 935	246 521	269 538	267 952	267 952	246 058	263 211	279 352
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	354 833	424 463	430 696	551 331	544 654	544 654	542 256	607 519	609 041
Furniture and Office Equipment	354 833	424 463	430 696	551 331	544 654	544 654	542 256	607 519	609 041
<b>Transport Assets</b>	348 190	453 049	470 969	447 079	422 602	422 602	440 991	464 863	493 436
Transport Assets	348 190	453 049	470 969	447 079	422 602	422 602	440 991	464 863	493 436
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>3 338 995</b>	<b>3 761 297</b>	<b>3 810 065</b>	<b>3 974 465</b>	<b>3 956 369</b>	<b>3 956 369</b>	<b>4 129 677</b>	<b>4 398 747</b>	<b>4 614 356</b>
<b>R&amp;M as a % of PPE</b>	9.1%	9.4%	8.8%	7.9%	8.5%	8.5%	0.0%	8.5%	7.7%
<b>R&amp;M as % Operating Expenditure</b>	11.1%	11.9%	11.6%	10.1%	10.3%	10.3%	0.0%	10.5%	10.4%

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

FRANCIS RAZACK  
*FRANCIS RAZACK*

Signature

Table 90 MBRR Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>									
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>899 066</b>	<b>985 980</b>	<b>1 141 038</b>	<b>1 258 401</b>	<b>1 215 201</b>	<b>1 215 201</b>	<b>1 296 991</b>	<b>1 473 779</b>	<b>1 640 802</b>
Roads Infrastructure	289 523	325 838	328 532	378 967	378 252	378 252	406 286	447 789	485 269
Roads	289 523	325 838	328 532	273 157	274 875	274 875	294 830	326 929	349 089
Road Structures	-	-	-	68 852	66 702	66 702	72 658	80 520	95 225
Road Furniture	-	-	-	36 959	36 676	36 676	38 798	40 340	40 955
Storm water Infrastructure	34 550	39 337	43 542	53 592	44 564	44 564	45 851	49 488	51 708
Drainage Collection	34 550	39 337	43 542	53 592	44 564	44 564	45 851	49 488	51 708
Electrical Infrastructure	175 039	199 049	222 834	227 689	220 682	220 682	233 540	249 639	266 369
Power Plants	6 946	6 958	6 959	6 955	6 955	6 955	6 955	6 955	6 954
HV Substations	15 652	19 229	19 357	-	-	(0)	-	-	-
HV Switching Station	-	-	19 357	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors	-	-	-	12 277	14 594	14 594	14 594	14 594	14 594
MV Substations	32 073	36 139	43 557	24 855	5 011	5 011	13 983	23 432	30 148
MV Switching Stations	-	-	-	44 658	52 041	52 041	52 620	53 731	54 931
MV Networks	77 624	88 211	96 594	102 593	103 065	103 065	104 873	109 054	115 403
LV Networks	42 744	48 512	56 368	36 351	39 017	39 017	40 516	41 874	44 339
Water Supply Infrastructure	156 288	180 907	212 271	263 049	230 277	230 278	264 253	335 133	379 866
Reservoirs	17 712	17 099	21 219	39 651	21 951	21 951	22 414	58 462	57 044
Pump Stations	2 911	4 629	4 850	4 776	5 456	5 456	5 415	5 282	5 244
Water Treatment Works	23 047	25 869	26 573	26 143	26 178	26 178	26 172	28 164	28 155
Bulk Mains	10 025	10 206	10 256	20 747	11 461	11 461	17 915	24 564	33 064
Distribution	102 592	123 104	149 373	171 732	165 231	165 231	192 337	218 661	256 358
Sanitation Infrastructure	182 290	213 648	243 107	257 283	258 948	258 948	264 260	308 962	355 902
Pump Station	3 618	3 618	5 766	7 239	7 327	7 327	8 144	14 260	15 794
Reticulation	112 942	133 399	145 333	153 806	154 235	154 235	155 668	163 403	171 398
Waste Water Treatment Works	62 922	73 979	83 326	87 779	85 245	85 245	87 640	117 027	154 500
Outfall Sewers	2 809	2 652	8 682	8 460	12 142	12 142	12 807	14 273	14 210
Solid Waste Infrastructure	50 032	2 925	57 111	41 724	39 475	39 475	36 207	32 769	43 396
Landfill Sites	50 032	57 944	57 111	41 724	39 475	39 475	36 207	32 769	43 396
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	1 254	4 474	4 474	4 560	4 564	4 878
Information and Communication Infrastructure	11 344	24 277	33 640	34 843	38 528	38 528	42 035	45 435	53 414
Data Centres	11 344	24 277	33 640	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers	-	-	-	5 985	6 586	6 586	6 610	6 610	7 331
Distribution Layers	-	-	-	28 858	31 942	31 942	35 424	38 824	46 082
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>299 983</b>	<b>306 561</b>	<b>323 434</b>	<b>355 642</b>	<b>356 415</b>	<b>356 415</b>	<b>364 191</b>	<b>370 672</b>	<b>400 771</b>
Community Facilities	83 704	89 761	105 145	142 759	143 633	143 633	155 005	166 536	188 312
Halls	1 872	2 164	2 701	2 678	2 718	2 718	2 756	2 958	2 958
Centres	3 465	3 519	3 760	43 214	45 755	45 755	47 842	50 419	55 431
Clinics/Care Centres	4 591	5 140	5 718	5 987	5 933	5 933	8 247	9 757	11 197
Fire/Ambulance Stations	1 684	1 688	1 695	2 086	1 755	1 755	2 462	2 462	2 462
Testing Stations	926	1 033	1 071	1 141	1 089	1 089	1 122	1 122	1 165
Museums	100	137	192	226	193	193	363	363	363
Theatres	47	47	47	48	112	112	112	112	112
Libraries	3 732	5 094	5 244	5 616	5 271	5 271	6 142	6 282	6 282
Cemeteries/Crematoria	2 674	2 902	3 186	3 585	3 310	3 310	3 880	4 621	4 621
Public Open Space	10 708	11 632	16 257	14 755	14 597	14 597	17 178	18 789	20 529
Nature Reserves	360	372	378	1 090	378	378	817	1 416	1 486
Public Ablution Facilities	1 737	1 853	1 894	2 359	1 941	1 941	1 941	1 941	1 941
Markets	2 706	1 556	1 499	1 501	1 508	1 508	1 509	1 523	1 523
Airports	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	49 097	52 619	61 498	58 467	59 068	59 068	60 630	64 766	78 237
Sport and Recreation Facilities	216 279	216 801	218 289	212 884	212 782	212 782	209 186	204 135	212 460
Indoor Facilities	8 633	8 872	9 096	6 272	6 266	6 266	6 267	6 267	6 267
Outdoor Facilities	207 646	207 929	209 194	206 612	206 517	206 517	202 919	197 869	206 193

Table continues on next page

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services

29 MAY 2019

HEMANA RAZACK

Sign:

Description  R thousand	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Investment properties</b>	145	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714
Revenue Generating	145	1 714	0	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714
Improved Property	145	1 714	0	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714	1 714
Non-revenue Generating	–	–	1 714	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property	–	–	1 714	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Other assets</b>	203 810	221 337	255 376	234 431	252 373	252 373	258 709	265 519	271 908
Operational Buildings	118 631	131 885	158 157	134 766	153 440	153 440	155 594	157 842	159 140
Municipal Offices	100 426	112 501	136 180	6 712	3 577	3 577	9 231	11 630	15 079
Workshops	–	–	–	22 382	27 841	27 841	31 024	34 832	39 060
Yards	212	212	212	–	–	0	–	–	–
Laboratories	116	120	124	–	–	0	–	–	–
Training Centres	289	289	289	298	296	296	303	303	303
Manufacturing Plant	–	–	–	6 966	6 970	6 970	6 970	6 970	6 970
Depots	17 588	18 763	21 351	98 409	114 757	114 757	108 066	104 107	97 729
Housing	85 179	89 453	97 219	99 665	98 933	98 933	103 115	107 677	112 768
Social Housing	85 179	89 453	97 219	99 665	98 933	98 933	103 115	107 677	112 768
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	69 931	118 206	154 677	121 872	147 222	147 222	143 931	152 634	137 855
Licences and Rights	69 931	118 206	154 677	121 872	147 222	147 222	143 931	152 634	137 855
Computer Software and Applications	4 387	48 397	84 496	51 692	77 042	77 042	73 751	82 453	87 693
Unspecified	65 544	69 808	70 180	70 180	70 180	70 180	70 180	70 180	50 162
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	239 968	229 206	232 043	223 487	239 824	239 824	228 215	217 216	219 946
Computer Equipment	239 968	229 206	232 043	223 487	239 824	239 824	228 215	217 216	219 946
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	105 994	111 125	117 884	112 300	110 680	110 679	115 391	111 300	115 961
Furniture and Office Equipment	105 994	111 125	117 884	112 300	110 680	110 679	115 391	111 300	115 961
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	77 865	44 155	57 585	105 152	118 526	118 526	119 369	123 737	126 833
Machinery and Equipment	77 865	44 155	57 585	105 152	118 526	118 526	119 369	123 737	126 833
<b>Transport Assets</b>	220 574	290 663	294 810	334 575	341 385	341 385	417 125	469 622	500 767
Transport Assets	220 574	290 663	294 810	334 575	341 385	341 385	417 125	469 622	500 767
<b>Land</b>	–	–	–	66 500	66 500	66 500	69 253	72 751	76 425
Land	–	–	–	66 500	66 500	66 500	69 253	72 751	76 425
<b>Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals</b>	–	–	–	263	211	211	197	197	197
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals	–	–	–	263	211	211	197	197	197
<b>Total Depreciation</b>	2 117 336	2 308 949	2 578 561	2 814 337	2 850 052	2 850 051	3 015 086	3 259 139	3 493 178

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

*[Signature]*

Sign: \_\_\_\_\_



Table 91 MBRR Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description  R thousand	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class</b>							
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>716 234</b>	<b>1 253 224</b>	<b>771 474</b>	<b>730 373</b>	<b>1 303 801</b>	<b>1 619 457</b>	<b>1 699 772</b>
Roads Infrastructure	164 679	303 053	220 637	197 115	192 672	143 421	221 572
Roads	164 679	303 053	220 637	197 115	192 672	143 421	221 572
Storm water Infrastructure	8 219	9 200	8 200	8 200	41 000	110 000	115 000
Drainage Collection	8 219	9 200	8 200	8 200	41 000	110 000	115 000
Electrical Infrastructure	108 642	62 338	40 003	39 673	29 582	3 100	130 000
HV Substations	108 642	62 338	40 003	39 673	29 582	3 100	130 000
Water Supply Infrastructure	72 433	116 975	149 838	130 658	75 350	85 700	30 000
Reservoirs	5 028	16 575	13 581	7 375	10 350	5 000	5 000
Distribution	67 405	100 400	136 257	123 283	65 000	80 700	25 000
Sanitation Infrastructure	349 145	674 202	326 023	337 223	848 773	1 164 705	1 129 700
Pump Station	16 013	–	6 894	6 894	60 000	–	–
Reticulation	68 463	7 800	9 400	8 400	7 323	10 000	–
Waste Water Treatment Works	264 669	666 402	309 729	321 929	781 450	1 154 705	1 129 700
Solid Waste Infrastructure	13 115	87 456	26 773	17 504	111 425	110 180	73 500
Landfill Sites	13 115	87 456	26 773	17 504	111 425	110 180	73 500
Information and Communication Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	5 000	2 351	–
Data Centres	–	–	–	–	5 000	2 351	–
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>171 298</b>	<b>238 230</b>	<b>257 867</b>	<b>234 608</b>	<b>360 879</b>	<b>505 171</b>	<b>287 751</b>
Community Facilities	124 632	198 803	172 368	160 109	213 725	190 172	175 620
Halls	2 958	1 680	1 928	1 928	8 430	–	–
Centres	4 351	8 550	13 508	13 026	12 800	11 000	8 330
Clinics/Care Centres	9 261	34 654	41 600	37 216	61 400	31 000	44 500
Fire/Ambulance Stations	–	7 970	13 163	13 163	–	–	–
Testing Stations	2 141	–	–	–	–	2 141	–
Museums	2 221	2 500	2 300	302	–	–	–
Theatres	67	–	–	–	–	–	–
Libraries	4 032	8 675	9 081	9 061	10 125	7 179	31 279
Cemeteries/Crematoria	7 498	10 700	9 253	9 391	18 750	17 000	38 500
Public Open Space	66 242	54 725	43 314	43 391	41 740	50 753	35 800
Nature Reserves	215	11 490	13 120	13 115	6 680	–	6 062
Public Ablution Facilities	23 010	2 500	1 923	1 923	8 000	4 100	4 100
Markets	86	–	–	–	–	–	–
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	2 549	55 360	23 178	17 591	45 800	67 000	7 050
Sport and Recreation Facilities	46 666	39 427	85 499	74 499	147 154	314 999	112 131
Indoor Facilities	–	960	2 291	991	14 290	33 600	18 000
Outdoor Facilities	46 666	38 467	83 208	73 508	132 864	281 399	94 131
<b>Heritage assets</b>	<b>7 580</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1 315</b>	<b>1 315</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Monuments	7 580	–	1 315	1 315	–	–	–

Table continues on next page



Description  R thousand	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>287 830</b>	<b>269 681</b>	<b>279 478</b>	<b>240 384</b>	<b>499 295</b>	<b>395 280</b>	<b>306 761</b>
Operational Buildings	207 604	244 858	245 709	206 616	423 417	330 280	291 761
Municipal Offices	160 508	109 748	116 581	94 043	265 406	249 046	200 136
Yards	–	100	81	100	200	2 000	–
Training Centres	43	–	–	–	–	100	500
Depots	47 053	135 010	129 048	112 473	157 811	79 134	91 125
Housing	80 226	24 822	33 769	33 768	75 878	65 000	15 000
Social Housing	80 226	24 822	33 769	33 768	75 878	65 000	15 000
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>7 205</b>	<b>21 402</b>	<b>25 109</b>	<b>23 259</b>	<b>26 950</b>	<b>17 250</b>	<b>5 000</b>
Licences and Rights	7 205	21 402	25 109	23 259	26 950	17 250	5 000
Computer Software and Applications	7 205	21 402	25 109	23 259	26 950	17 250	5 000
<b>Computer Equipment</b>	<b>13 072</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>15 540</b>	<b>14 500</b>	<b>6 250</b>
Computer Equipment	13 072	–	233	233	15 540	14 500	6 250
<b>Furniture and Office Equipment</b>	<b>16 584</b>	<b>17 076</b>	<b>12 424</b>	<b>8 344</b>	<b>17 247</b>	<b>21 550</b>	<b>22 481</b>
Furniture and Office Equipment	16 584	17 076	12 424	8 344	17 247	21 550	22 481
<b>Machinery and Equipment</b>	<b>1 616</b>	<b>10 995</b>	<b>11 406</b>	<b>11 011</b>	<b>5 662</b>	<b>7 000</b>	<b>1 000</b>
Machinery and Equipment	1 616	10 995	11 406	11 011	5 662	7 000	1 000
<b>Land</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Land	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets</b>	<b>1 221 419</b>	<b>1 810 608</b>	<b>1 359 307</b>	<b>1 249 528</b>	<b>2 229 374</b>	<b>2 580 208</b>	<b>2 329 015</b>
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex</b>	<b>21.8%</b>	<b>21.5%</b>	<b>20.5%</b>	<b>22.1%</b>	<b>26.6%</b>	<b>22.4%</b>	<b>19.6%</b>
<b>Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"</b>	<b>47.4%</b>	<b>64.3%</b>	<b>47.7%</b>	<b>43.8%</b>	<b>73.9%</b>	<b>79.2%</b>	<b>66.7%</b>

\* The above table was introduced via Version 6.1 of the MBRR Schedule A as per NT Budget Circular No. 85 (dd 9 December 2016). Records older than 2016/17 cannot be split into this category as the indicator does not exist on older records.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services  
**29 MAY 2019**  
K. HAZACK  
Sign: *K. HAZACK*

## 2.17 Details of capital expenditure

Table 92 MBRR Table SA35 - Future financial implication of the capital budget

Vote Description	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	Forecast 2022/23	Forecast 2023/24	Forecast 2024/25	Present value
<b>R thousand</b>							
<b>Capital expenditure</b>							
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	354 281	351 351	375 057	255 441	80 000	-	-
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	149 863	196 189	101 429	73 188	75 688	-	-
Vote 3 - Economic Opportunities & Asset Managemnt	389 498	427 272	354 814	125 712	116 450	-	-
Vote 4 - Energy & Climate Change	834 094	1 008 117	1 520 724	1 309 759	1 398 929	-	-
Vote 5 - Finance	116 957	275 579	51 351	19 001	6 861	-	-
Vote 6 - Human Settlements	869 063	987 927	882 546	635 921	231 920	-	-
Vote 7 - Office of the City Manager	973	839	910	1 575	372	-	-
Vote 8 - Safety & Security	535 237	170 748	135 332	36 177	25 801	-	-
Vote 9 - Spatial Planning & Environment	92 847	81 465	58 557	18 752	18 752	-	-
Vote 10 - Transport	1 326 126	1 925 427	2 386 725	1 799 584	286 057	-	-
Vote 11 - Urban Management	122 981	110 520	145 030	1 910	1 210	-	-
Vote 12 - Water & Waste	3 596 511	5 980 277	5 845 483	5 565 001	5 048 951	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>8 388 432</b>	<b>11 515 711</b>	<b>11 857 958</b>	<b>9 842 020</b>	<b>7 290 991</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Future operational costs by vote</b>							
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	19 544	44 834	235 882	221 742	235 095	244 226	-
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	248 202	214 973	358 321	277 483	186 416	199 465	-
Vote 3 - Economic Opportunities & Asset Managemnt	12 628	14 911	266 026	283 165	300 516	317 972	-
Vote 4 - Energy & Climate Change	34 120	30 873	230 086	229 187	244 211	283 365	-
Vote 5 - Finance	780	823	63 136	67 543	72 257	77 301	-
Vote 6 - Human Settlements	32 200	27 001	149 706	164 580	174 847	184 377	-
Vote 7 - Office of the City Manager	-	-	997	1 067	1 142	1 222	-
Vote 8 - Safety & Security	18 233	16 764	332 736	351 652	363 639	389 094	-
Vote 9 - Spatial Planning & Environment	286	5 868	47 358	53 036	57 295	61 025	-
Vote 10 - Transport	64 792	61 471	179 960	190 567	203 907	218 180	-
Vote 11 - Urban Management	8	10 374	48 930	62 378	55 983	49 669	-
Vote 12 - Water & Waste	201 540	508 301	2 193 684	2 418 943	2 781 638	3 113 294	-
<b>Total future operational costs</b>	<b>632 332</b>	<b>936 193</b>	<b>4 106 823</b>	<b>4 321 342</b>	<b>4 676 945</b>	<b>5 139 189</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Future revenue by source</b>							
Property rates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total future revenue	16 000	16 000	18 000	-	-	-	-
<b>Net Financial Implications</b>	<b>9 004 764</b>	<b>12 435 904</b>	<b>15 946 781</b>	<b>14 163 362</b>	<b>11 967 937</b>	<b>5 139 189</b>	<b>-</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

REHANA RAZACK

Sign:



Table 93 MBRR Table SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial year/s

R thousand	Function	Project name	Project number	Type	MTSF Service Outcome	IUDF	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	GPS Longitude	GPS Latitude	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
														Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
	Economic Opportunities & Asset Management	Facilities Management: CHO Ablution Facilities Upgrade	CPX.0007950	Renewal	09	04	1.1	Operational Buildings	Municipal Offices	Corp Inf	18.5250189	-34.141156	2018/19	6 648	-	6 648	-	-	-
	Economic Opportunities & Asset Management	Property Management: Immovable Property Asset Management Sys	C13.17312	New	08	04	5.1	Computer Equipment	Computer Equipment	Corp Inf	18.5250189	-34.141156	2018/19	600	-	600	-	-	-
	Energy & Climate Change	Electricity Generation & Distribution: Hoult Bay LV Depot	C13.84075	New	09	04	5.1	Operational Buildings	Depots	74	18.3443717	-34.053978	2018/19	28 169	13 800	18 310	-	-	-
	Energy & Climate Change	Electricity Generation & Distribution: Blue Downs Streetlighting Depot	C14.84072	New	09	04	5.1	Operational Buildings	Depots	17	18.7024922	-34.080706	2018/19	28 105	7 259	18 288	-	-	-
	Energy & Climate Change	Electricity Generation & Distribution: Woodstock SWS - Substation Refurb	CPX.0002142	Renewal	09	04	5.1	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	115	18.4338073	-33.928355	2018/19	1 000	300	11 700	-	-	-
	Energy & Climate Change	Electricity Generation & Distribution: Noordhoek LV Depot	CPX.0004006	New	09	04	5.1	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	64	18.4101318	-34.125418	2018/19	32 793	-	1 000	1 000	34 500	-
	Energy & Climate Change	Electricity Generation & Distribution: Michells Plain - Steenbras 132 kV OHL	CPX.0004798	New	06	03	5.1	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	Subcouncil 24	18.7831687	-34.055978	2018/19	46 000	19 836	24 259	-	-	-
	Energy & Climate Change	Electricity Generation & Distribution: Electrification - Imizamo Yethu	CPX.0011000	New	06	01	3.2	Electrical Infrastructure	HV Substations	74	18.3646041	-34.028405	2018/19	16 200	-	6 000	10 200	1 000	-
	Human Settlements	Human Settlement Implementation: Bardale / Fairdale Develop4000Units	C06.41540	New	08	01	3.1	Various	Various	Area East	18.5949097	-33.890792	2018/19	836	318	40	-	-	-
	Human Settlements	Human Settlement Implementation: Morningstar	C12.15510	New	08	01	3.1	Various	Various	112	18.6516055	-33.831592	2018/19	400	232	10	-	-	-
	Human Settlements	Durbanville Housing Project	CPX.0003205	New	08	01	3.1	Various	Various	69	18.376058	-34.107094	2018/19	1 581	594	299	-	-	-
	Human Settlements	Human Settlement Implementation: Masiphumelele Housing Project Phase 4	CPX.0008065	New	08	01	3.1	Various	Various	105	18.6716818	-33.733079	2018/19	2 938	450	2 400	1 500	2 000	-
	Human Settlements	Human Settlement Implementation: Darwin Road Housing project	CPX.0013774	New	08	01	3.1	Various	Various	35	18.61278	-34.005222	2018/19	10 000	500	6 900	6 900	-	-
	Transport	Human Settlement Implementation: Shellfield Road Housing Project 200 units	CPX.0013213	Renewal	06	03	1.1	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Area Central	18.5829885	-33.948552	2018/19	16 459	-	15 000	20 000	-	-
	Transport	Asset Management & Maintenance: Rd Rehab Bishop Lavis	CPX.0013216	Renewal	06	03	1.1	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	47	18.5253382	-33.992156	2018/19	10 000	2 923	7 000	-	-	-
	Transport	Asset Management & Maintenance: Rd Rehab/Hmover Park Area 2	CPX.0013220	Renewal	06	03	1.1	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	Area Central	18.5640878	-33.94969	2018/19	13 000	-	10 000	5 000	-	-
	Transport	Asset Management & Maintenance: Rd Rehab/Kalksefontein	C13.00053	New	06	02	4.2	Community Facilities	Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals	96	18.7136132	-34.046702	2018/19	12 500	-	-	-	-	-
	Transport	Built Environment/Management: Public Transport	CPX.0010321	Renewal	06	03	1.1	Roads Infrastructure	Roads	73	18.4650836	-34.034594	2018/19	2 000	-	5 000	3 800	-	-
	Urban Management	Built Environment/Management: Intersection Upgr: De Waal Rd & Main Rd	CPX.0012180	Upgrade	09	04	5.1	Furniture and Office Equipment	Furniture and Office Equipment	Corp Inf	18.5250189	-34.141156	2018/19	1 700	-	1 800	-	-	-
	Water & Waste	planning system - PMO	CPX.0007919	Upgrade	06	03	1.1	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	104	18.5469308	-33.774731	2018/19	5 280	2 257	845	-	-	-
	Water & Waste	Solid Waste Management: Visser'shok South-Refurbishment of Heritage Site	CPX.0007926	New	06	03	1.1	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	Subcouncil 6	18.6865645	-33.935624	2018/19	2 500	2 010	5 000	-	-	-
	Water & Waste	Elaring	CPX.0008384	Upgrade	06	01	3.1	Operational Buildings	Depots	43	18.5338673	-34.036491	2018/19	4 800	2 826	4 019	500	2 000	-
	Water & Waste	Solid Waste Management: Schapvallei Depot Upgrade	CPX.0011067	New	06	01	3.1	Solid Waste Infrastructure	Landfill Sites	64	18.5024805	-34.091739	2018/19	31 200	600	12 550	44 300	10 000	-
	Water & Waste	Water & Sanitation Management: Digtel sewer Installation	CPX.0009389	Renewal	06	03	1.1	Sanitation Infrastructure	Refurbishment	8	18.6748848	-33.919766	2018/19	1 600	-	1 600	-	-	-
	Water & Waste	Water & Sanitation Management: Table Mountain Group Aquifer	CPX.0010518	New	06	03	1.4	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	City-Wide	18.5250189	-34.141156	2018/19	350 000	165 000	250 000	285 000	170 000	-
	Water & Waste	Water & Sanitation Management: Atlantis Aquifer	CPX.0011032	New	06	03	1.4	Water Supply Infrastructure	Reservoirs	Subcouncil 1	18.4709423	-33.576317	2018/19	270 000	80 000	160 000	160 000	31 000	-

## 2.18 Legislation compliance status

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements has been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

- **Budget and Treasury Office**

A budget office and Treasury office was established in accordance with the MFMA.

- **Budgeting**

The annual budget is prepared in accordance with the requirements prescribed by National Treasury, MFMA, MBRR and mSCOA regulations.

- **In Year Reporting**

Fully compliant with regards to monthly and quarterly MBRR reporting to National Treasury.

- **Annual Report**

The annual report is prepared in accordance with the MFMA and National Treasury requirements.

- **Municipal Entities**

The City currently has only two entities i.e. the Cape Town International Convention Centre (CTICC) and the Cape Town Stadium (CTS).

- **Internship Programme**

The CFO has introduced an organised professional training and work experience programme (Finance Graduate Development Programme or FGDP) intended to standardise the current diverse training options by providing training and exposure to qualifying officials and/or suitably qualified external applicants and/or suitably qualified bursars (Bachelor of Commerce or equivalent degree), who meet the criteria and who are aspiring to become local government accountants subject to a recruitment and selection process.

The National Treasury Municipal Finance Management Internship Programme (NTMFMIP) has merged with the FGDP.

The City is funding five interns, whilst NT is funding an additional three interns.

Most interns that were previously on the NTMFMIP have been appointed within the City on completion of the program whilst others got employment opportunities elsewhere.



**2.19 Other supporting documents****Table 94 MBRR Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance**

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>REVENUE ITEMS:</b>									
<u>Property rates</u>									
Total Property Rates	7 994 633	9 434 004	10 027 241	10 765 882	10 766 825	10 766 825	11 147 932	11 816 625	12 417 200
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)	1 098 941	1 159 618	1 357 933	1 403 930	1 403 930	1 403 930	1 231 247	1 299 612	1 371 772
<b>Net Property Rates</b>	<b>6 895 692</b>	<b>8 274 386</b>	<b>8 669 308</b>	<b>9 361 952</b>	<b>9 362 895</b>	<b>9 362 895</b>	<b>9 916 685</b>	<b>10 517 014</b>	<b>11 045 428</b>
<u>Service charges - electricity revenue</u>									
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	11 398 066	11 923 951	11 971 234	12 717 402	13 153 471	13 153 471	13 728 146	15 301 330	16 948 698
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)									
less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)	177 255	160 638	160 638	125 999	125 999	125 999	104 999	113 399	122 471
<b>Net Service charges - electricity revenue</b>	<b>11 220 811</b>	<b>11 763 313</b>	<b>11 810 596</b>	<b>12 591 403</b>	<b>13 027 472</b>	<b>13 027 472</b>	<b>13 623 146</b>	<b>15 187 931</b>	<b>16 826 227</b>
<u>Service charges - water revenue</u>									
Total Service charges - water revenue	2 522 464	2 606 322	2 947 917	4 219 110	4 156 183	4 156 183	3 661 123	4 359 266	5 221 861
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)									
less Cost of Free Basis Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)	202 773	212 041	314 306	368 203	368 203	368 203	449 106	520 297	627 898
<b>Net Service charges - water revenue</b>	<b>2 319 691</b>	<b>2 394 281</b>	<b>2 633 611</b>	<b>3 850 907</b>	<b>3 787 980</b>	<b>3 787 980</b>	<b>3 212 017</b>	<b>3 838 969</b>	<b>4 593 963</b>
<u>Service charges - sanitation revenue</u>									
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue	1 525 974	1 569 741	1 696 528	2 219 184	2 189 564	2 189 564	1 801 045	2 283 494	2 734 445
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)				174 916	174 916	174 916			
less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)	141 824	143 728	178 254	233 221	233 221	233 221	232 446	269 293	324 985
<b>Net Service charges - sanitation revenue</b>	<b>1 384 150</b>	<b>1 426 013</b>	<b>1 518 274</b>	<b>1 811 048</b>	<b>1 781 427</b>	<b>1 781 427</b>	<b>1 568 599</b>	<b>2 014 201</b>	<b>2 409 460</b>
<u>Service charges - refuse revenue</u>									
Total refuse removal revenue	1 103 462	1 212 147	1 333 881	1 493 987	1 435 841	1 435 841	1 573 566	1 679 698	1 798 297
Total landfill revenue									
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)									
less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)	234 084	235 401	276 709	291 928	280 000	280 000	287 133	301 633	316 866
<b>Net Service charges - refuse revenue</b>	<b>869 378</b>	<b>976 746</b>	<b>1 057 172</b>	<b>1 202 059</b>	<b>1 155 841</b>	<b>1 155 841</b>	<b>1 286 433</b>	<b>1 378 065</b>	<b>1 481 432</b>
<u>Other Revenue by source</u>									
Other Service charges			-	573		-	-	-	-
Other Revenue	257 894	225 758	364 190	201 382	214 729	214 729	210 204	224 185	228 540
Busfares - Transit Products	170 503	208 171	206 109	230 988	230 988	230 988	240 551	252 699	265 460
Building Levies/ Scrutiny Fees	78 920	96 838	102 002	100 361	100 361	100 361	104 516	109 794	115 338
Development Contribution / Levy & BICL	91 730	146 523	188 127	106 265	111 265	111 265	113 916	119 669	125 712
Service Charges - Infrastructure and Facilities	44 760	39 493	41 335	47 167	39 017	39 017	40 953	43 021	45 193
Collection Charges Recovered	12 541	32 300	39 141	31 000	35 000	35 000	35 793	37 600	39 499
Recoveries of Operational Expenditure	2 477	3 802	25 015	25 656	36 229	36 229	26 065	37 307	39 191
Skills Development Levy	7 555	23 155	17 623	16 802	16 802	16 802	17 498	18 381	19 309
Salvaged Items	14 069	18 884	15 108	14 250	14 250	14 250	14 840	15 590	16 377
<b>Total 'Other' Revenue</b>	<b>680 449</b>	<b>794 924</b>	<b>998 651</b>	<b>774 444</b>	<b>798 641</b>	<b>798 641</b>	<b>804 335</b>	<b>858 245</b>	<b>894 621</b>

Table continues on next page

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager, Executive Committee Services

**29 MAY 2019**

REHANA RAZACKI  
Sign: 



Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
<b>EXPENDITURE ITEMS:</b>									
<b>Employee related costs</b>									
Basic Salaries and Wages	6 161 468	5 991 920	7 496 042	9 014 679	8 530 164	8 477 948	9 699 093	10 487 574	11 340 544
Pension and UIF Contributions	991 532	1 070 317	1 159 755	1 668 709	1 338 385	1 351 244	1 718 290	1 861 141	2 021 191
Medical Aid Contributions	598 385	660 258	702 316	752 682	752 703	752 703	823 710	894 960	971 927
Overtime	463 125	546 810	602 119	517 090	591 291	591 630	606 267	607 472	607 472
Performance Bonus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	192 862	191 559	194 456	221 143	221 937	222 066	226 219	243 594	264 543
Cellphone Allowance	14 297	16 714	17 973	24 047	24 121	24 157	24 644	26 472	28 749
Housing Allowances	53 086	56 862	59 361	64 402	64 403	64 403	65 440	71 100	77 215
Other benefits and allowances	202 238	222 001	242 675	236 440	238 722	238 774	238 954	259 515	281 723
Payments in lieu of leave	77 788	677 111	145 115	134 139	138 727	139 287	97 768	106 002	115 110
Long service awards	45 786	23 642	179	79 206	76 067	76 066	86 529	95 073	103 249
Post-retirement benefit obligations	588 288	229 302	274 623	247 593	547 593	547 593	261 187	274 376	288 232
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>9 388 855</b>	<b>9 686 496</b>	<b>10 894 614</b>	<b>12 960 130</b>	<b>12 524 112</b>	<b>12 485 871</b>	<b>13 848 100</b>	<b>14 927 281</b>	<b>16 099 954</b>
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE	33 312	26 476	29 291	40 015	-	-	30 295	32 915	35 746
<b>Total Employee related costs</b>	<b>9 355 543</b>	<b>9 660 020</b>	<b>10 865 323</b>	<b>12 920 115</b>	<b>12 524 112</b>	<b>12 485 871</b>	<b>13 817 805</b>	<b>14 894 366</b>	<b>16 064 208</b>
<b>Contributions recognised - capital</b>									
Capital PCDR	61 488	71 882	72 532	76 200	54 526	54 526	53 700	56 700	57 000
<b>Total Contributions recognised - capital</b>	<b>61 488</b>	<b>71 882</b>	<b>72 532</b>	<b>76 200</b>	<b>54 526</b>	<b>54 526</b>	<b>53 700</b>	<b>56 700</b>	<b>57 000</b>
<b>Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>									
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	2 117 336	2 308 949	2 578 561	2 747 836	2 783 551	2 783 551	2 945 833	3 186 389	3 416 754
Lease amortisation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital asset impairment	-	-	-	66 500	66 500	66 500	69 253	72 750	76 424
Depreciation resulting from revaluation of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Depreciation &amp; asset impairment</b>	<b>2 117 336</b>	<b>2 308 949</b>	<b>2 578 561</b>	<b>2 814 336</b>	<b>2 850 051</b>	<b>2 850 051</b>	<b>3 015 086</b>	<b>3 259 139</b>	<b>3 493 178</b>
<b>Bulk purchases</b>									
Electricity Bulk Purchases	7 656 073	8 069 461	7 870 527	8 341 400	7 841 584	8 341 400	9 475 500	10 564 235	11 704 116
Water Bulk Purchases	403 354	343 740	251 903	1 145 732	1 145 732	645 916	617 101	909 598	871 284
<b>Total bulk purchases</b>	<b>8 059 427</b>	<b>8 413 200</b>	<b>8 122 430</b>	<b>9 487 132</b>	<b>8 987 316</b>	<b>8 987 316</b>	<b>10 092 601</b>	<b>11 473 833</b>	<b>12 575 400</b>
<b>Transfers and grants</b>									
Cash transfers and grants	379 692	349 609	418 599	333 807	489 002	484 449	446 206	544 944	491 532
Non-cash transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total transfers and grants</b>	<b>379 692</b>	<b>349 609</b>	<b>418 599</b>	<b>333 807</b>	<b>489 002</b>	<b>484 449</b>	<b>446 206</b>	<b>544 944</b>	<b>491 532</b>
<b>Contracted services</b>									
Executive and council	18 771	17 247	18 121	28 826	33 508	29 976	54 821	50 016	52 885
Finance and administration	700 115	786 052	853 797	1 131 103	1 260 374	1 249 466	1 273 056	1 248 518	1 290 492
Internal audit	655	554	783	879	1 254	1 254	1 915	960	1 006
Community and social services	184 827	203 379	178 519	158 263	175 561	173 486	181 718	191 977	202 347
Sport and recreation	367 065	372 325	341 337	244 486	241 625	245 749	243 683	255 153	269 374
Public safety	18 539	21 994	16 355	22 628	30 598	29 998	25 879	27 311	28 742
Housing	391 736	366 251	261 539	355 052	479 386	478 054	494 607	485 599	518 800
Health	69 219	91 554	98 938	89 841	103 183	104 820	111 908	105 504	126 956
Planning and development	67 156	85 999	85 728	87 888	127 562	126 002	295 674	94 415	95 981
Road transport	1 121 774	1 364 846	1 465 539	1 608 243	1 812 116	1 803 662	1 903 185	1 849 415	1 901 121
Environmental protection	40 230	36 827	37 839	24 457	57 928	58 585	40 782	30 894	32 488
Energy sources	217 014	216 985	237 386	277 920	270 434	271 627	310 679	289 515	304 768
Water management	235 191	276 651	465 758	435 839	448 028	447 576	443 749	453 656	476 291
Waste water management	648 511	760 980	695 996	814 847	794 421	794 407	878 692	936 396	976 844
Waste management	612 712	610 568	659 944	710 232	761 594	761 594	872 235	793 004	859 990
Other	15 495	15 777	15 290	14 183	20 143	21 017	23 915	25 704	26 534
<b>sub-total</b>	<b>4 709 009</b>	<b>5 227 988</b>	<b>5 432 869</b>	<b>6 004 687</b>	<b>6 617 716</b>	<b>6 597 274</b>	<b>7 156 498</b>	<b>6 838 036</b>	<b>7 164 620</b>
<b>Allocations to organs of state:</b>									
Electricity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total contracted services</b>	<b>4 709 009</b>	<b>5 227 988</b>	<b>5 432 869</b>	<b>6 004 687</b>	<b>6 617 716</b>	<b>6 597 274</b>	<b>7 156 498</b>	<b>6 838 036</b>	<b>7 164 620</b>

Table continues on next page.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

REHANA RAZACK

Sign

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>Other Expenditure By Type</b>									
Collection costs	167 068	179 296	186 679	205 450	201 136	201 736	210 067	220 675	231 819
Contributions to 'other' provisions	(33 491)	(45 703)	(42 644)	10 070	(10 214)	(8 776)	25 322	26 601	27 945
Audit fees	13 554	13 183	16 708	18 709	18 559	18 559	19 328	20 304	21 329
General expenses	541 024	239 113	257 328	299 633	224 790	336 088	165 400	252 943	263 889
Electricity	124 035	133 515	119 996	186 731	158 648	158 581	238 137	277 955	300 191
MIDS/CIDS	146 126	164 182	192 953	209 220	210 130	210 130	229 737	241 338	253 526
Software Licences - Upgrade/Protection	106 040	90 094	128 433	168 575	128 374	128 555	146 717	145 650	153 005
Commission - Revenue Sharing	54 174	113 727	117 376	128 748	128 748	128 748	134 078	140 849	147 962
Specialised Information Technology services	171 152	205 547	203 975	76 265	103 828	105 278	112 905	118 134	124 100
Uniform & Protective Clothing	76 978	81 541	75 948	97 569	111 393	109 929	116 960	115 498	121 330
Training	64 173	74 020	73 659	97 434	91 028	89 677	119 839	101 280	106 394
Levy: Skills Development	73 680	79 809	88 722	81 214	81 752	81 762	88 337	92 798	97 485
Indigent Relief: Electricity - Eskom Rebate	62 520	70 556	71 185	75 795	75 795	75 975	79 910	83 945	88 185
Commission - Pre-paid electricity	66 963	64 490	65 317	72 156	67 842	68 442	71 254	74 853	78 633
Hire of LDV, P/Van, Bus, Special Vehicle	91 884	65 242	70 179	53 560	55 887	54 546	58 032	60 995	64 075
Premiums : Unicity Insurance Program	32 985	33 245	39 044	51 820	51 820	51 820	49 702	53 206	56 957
Postage & Courier	35 199	37 578	35 418	37 178	40 380	39 998	37 560	39 459	41 454
Advertising - Corporate and Municipal Account	66 093	31 319	33 171	33 938	39 578	39 365	38 123	59 823	136 118
Telecommunication Lines	69 235	53 260	39 696	50 254	42 104	42 104	36 647	38 498	40 442
Rehabilitation of Closed Landfill Sites	6 501	26 509	25 426	31 893	1 438	1 438	30 000	31 515	33 107
Furniture Fittings Tools & Equipment	27	0	0	8 222	8 282	8 282	29 133	30 604	32 150
Hire of Motor Cars - VAT Non Claim (Dcab)	42 453	48 144	31 365	32 355	26 584	26 436	28 737	30 188	31 712
Motor Claims	18 557	17 169	19 027	16 003	22 353	22 353	23 725	24 923	26 182
Motor vehicle License and registration	16 364	17 905	19 465	19 370	22 777	22 719	24 470	24 918	26 176
Hire Charges	18 044	25 878	18 486	22 140	22 974	22 955	22 029	22 410	22 410
Bank Charges & Services	5 231	7 747	11 592	31 032	30 892	30 892	22 127	23 232	24 413
Management Fee Paid	354	1 650	–	1 443	1 443	1 443	21 777	22 877	24 032
R&M Vehicle Tracking	0	0	0	20 093	19 747	19 747	20 725	21 979	23 309
Medical Expenses	10 856	14 550	13 800	15 013	19 013	19 013	20 181	21 200	22 270
Membership Fees: Professional	12 519	14 292	14 626	16 945	18 194	17 767	18 902	19 856	20 859
Computer Network Extensions	14 925	12 598	16 677	14 763	15 622	21 303	16 303	17 126	17 991
Rehabilitation Costs transferred to Provision	(2 675)	(2 507)	(2 356)	1 546	1 546	1 546	54 850	16 570	17 407
Telecommunication Services	5 748	10 237	12 503	15 075	11 610	11 360	15 684	16 476	17 308
<b>Total 'Other' Expenditure</b>	<b>2 078 298</b>	<b>1 878 184</b>	<b>1 953 755</b>	<b>2 200 213</b>	<b>2 044 051</b>	<b>2 159 769</b>	<b>2 326 698</b>	<b>2 488 676</b>	<b>2 694 163</b>
<b>Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item</b>									
Employee related costs	1 262 852	1 271 125	1 229 788	1 300 132	1 102 592	1 102 592	1 135 210	1 235 279	1 306 722
Other materials	45 260	276 260	329 644	325 242	344 795	344 795	376 267	405 658	419 596
Contracted Services	1 660 202	2 010 873	2 075 310	2 173 011	2 335 054	2 335 054	2 471 803	2 594 914	2 716 079
Other Expenditure	370 681	203 039	175 323	176 078	173 717	173 717	146 396	162 897	171 959
<b>Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure</b>	<b>3 338 995</b>	<b>3 761 297</b>	<b>3 810 065</b>	<b>3 974 465</b>	<b>3 956 159</b>	<b>3 956 159</b>	<b>4 129 677</b>	<b>4 398 747</b>	<b>4 614 356</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager, Executive Committee Services

29 MAY 2019

*[Signature]*

Sign: \_\_\_\_\_

Table 95 MBRR Table SA2 - Matrix financial performance budget (revenue source / expenditure type and department)

Description	Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	Vote 2 - Corporate Services	Vote 3 - Economic Opportunities & Asset	Vote 4 - Energy & Climate Change	Vote 5 - Finance	Vote 6 - Human Settlements	Vote 7 - Office of the City Manager	Vote 8 - Safety & Security	Vote 9 - Spatial Planning & Environment	Vote 10 - Transport	Vote 11 - Urban Management	Vote 12 - Water & Waste	Total
<b>Revenue By Source</b>													
Property rates	-	-	-	-	9 679 843	-	-	-	-	-	236 842	-	9 916 685
Service charges - electricity revenue	41	-	-	13 623 107	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 623 148
Service charges - water revenue	-	-	532	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 212 017
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 211 485	1 568 599
Service charges - refuse revenue	-	-	-	-	(287 133)	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 573 566	1 286 433
Rental of facilities and equipment	22 778	-	144 458	-	2	143 005	-	295	86	-	-	142	311 781
Interest earned - external investments	-	-	-	1 015	912 296	200	-	-	-	-	-	-	912 495
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	26	24	27 655	108 892	2	-	1 192	20	2	0	243 000	380 814
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	3 168	-	-	-	488	-	-	1 177 212	4 384	29	-	172	1 185 453
Licences and permits	821	-	-	-	-	-	-	50 719	715	29 963	-	-	82 218
Agency services	-	-	-	-	204 906	-	-	12 766	-	-	-	-	217 672
Transfers and subsidies	772 908	24 569	1 291	874	5 504 855	414 854	-	33 475	12 747	572 789	34 377	3 830	7 376 568
Other revenue	40 972	46 927	1 906	103 315	71 828	18 942	6	14 489	138 069	303 547	4 150	60 184	804 335
Gains on disposal of PPE	-	-	33 233	2 500	-	5 000	-	-	-	-	-	3 000	43 732
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>840 689</b>	<b>71 523</b>	<b>181 445</b>	<b>13 758 466</b>	<b>16 195 976</b>	<b>582 003</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1 290 147</b>	<b>156 020</b>	<b>906 331</b>	<b>275 369</b>	<b>6 663 977</b>	<b>40 921 952</b>

Table continues on next page





Description	Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	Vote 2 - Corporate Services	Vote 3 - Economic Opportunities & Asset Management	Vote 4 - Energy & Climate Change	Vote 5 - Finance	Vote 6 - Human Settlements	Vote 7 - Office of the City Manager	Vote 8 - Safety & Security	Vote 9 - Spatial Planning & Environment	Vote 10 - Transport	Vote 11 - Urban Management	Vote 12 - Water & Waste	Total
<b>R thousand</b>													
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>													
Employee related costs	2 351 926	1 050 373	500 427	1 362 574	1 031 387	379 666	174 411	2 150 222	531 801	816 129	426 895	3 041 936	13 817 806
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 475	-	-	-	178 344	-	179 818
Debt impairment	-	-	8 455	132 851	396 779	121 119	-	852 805	-	-	7 105	822 514	2 341 628
Depreciation & asset impairment	157 813	202 303	152 027	371 608	203 920	217 568	1 637	118 047	30 531	729 371	12 423	826 838	3 015 087
Finance charges	3 130	-	-	-	751 248	77	-	-	-	-	-	36 300	790 756
Bulk purchases	-	-	-	9 475 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	617 101	10 092 601
Other materials	472 688	13 687	(358)	201 993	19 726	54 277	1 258	93 520	19 241	80 847	6 536	648 347	1 611 763
Contracted services	809 239	172 732	482 071	345 818	72 963	527 868	31 815	135 960	91 472	1 949 582	230 021	2 306 958	7 156 499
Transfers and subsidies	15 806	-	113 708	-	113 746	120 000	3 323	52 467	8 362	215	8 058	10 521	446 206
Other expenditure	114 762	365 507	111 849	169 925	414 648	48 235	23 642	195 473	30 067	112 157	272 989	463 445	2 326 698
Loss on disposal of PPE	15	66	31	450	-	-	-	61	-	-	9	123	756
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>3 925 379</b>	<b>1 808 667</b>	<b>1 368 210</b>	<b>12 060 720</b>	<b>3 004 417</b>	<b>1 468 810</b>	<b>237 561</b>	<b>3 598 556</b>	<b>711 474</b>	<b>3 679 302</b>	<b>1 142 379</b>	<b>8 774 143</b>	<b>41 779 619</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>(3 084 690)</b>	<b>(1 737 144)</b>	<b>(1 186 765)</b>	<b>1 697 746</b>	<b>13 191 559</b>	<b>(886 807)</b>	<b>(237 555)</b>	<b>(2 308 409)</b>	<b>(555 454)</b>	<b>(2 772 971)</b>	<b>(857 010)</b>	<b>(2 110 166)</b>	<b>(857 667)</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	133 500	-	-	74 541	550	667 066	-	1 083	10 390	895 556	26 400	402 300	2 211 385
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies; Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	-	-	-	41 700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 000	53 700
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>(2 951 190)</b>	<b>(1 737 144)</b>	<b>(1 186 765)</b>	<b>1 813 987</b>	<b>13 192 109</b>	<b>(219 741)</b>	<b>(237 555)</b>	<b>(2 307 326)</b>	<b>(545 064)</b>	<b>(1 877 416)</b>	<b>(840 610)</b>	<b>(1 695 866)</b>	<b>1 407 418</b>

**CITY OF CAPE TOWN**  
**CORPORATE SERVICES**  
 Manager: Executive Committee Service

**29 MAY 2019**

Signature: *[Handwritten Signature]*

229 | Page

Table 96 MBRR Table SA3 - Supporting detail to Statement of Financial Position

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<u>Call investment deposits</u>									
Call deposits	3 239 467	2 954 752	5 236 797	5 706 885	7 288 858	7 288 858	4 838 973	3 783 365	3 254 682
Other current investments	2 155 177	1 654 114	1 981 576	1 628 314	1 628 314	1 628 314	1 360 455	1 061 979	763 504
<b>Total Call investment deposits</b>	<b>5 394 644</b>	<b>4 608 866</b>	<b>7 218 373</b>	<b>7 335 199</b>	<b>8 917 172</b>	<b>8 917 172</b>	<b>6 199 428</b>	<b>4 845 344</b>	<b>4 018 186</b>
<u>Consumer debtors</u>									
Consumer debtors	8 172 909	8 990 564	10 088 499	16 992 101	16 185 940	16 185 940	18 908 382	21 677 318	24 696 064
Less: Provision for debt impairment	(3 556 156)	(3 961 479)	(4 455 172)	(10 642 137)	(6 856 550)	(6 856 550)	(9 198 179)	(11 541 322)	(14 071 014)
<b>Total Consumer debtors</b>	<b>4 616 753</b>	<b>5 029 085</b>	<b>5 633 327</b>	<b>6 349 964</b>	<b>9 329 389</b>	<b>9 329 389</b>	<b>9 710 204</b>	<b>10 135 996</b>	<b>10 625 050</b>
<u>Debt impairment provision</u>									
Balance at the beginning of the year	4 336 628	3 556 156	3 961 479	7 653 186	4 455 172	4 455 172	6 856 550	9 198 179	11 541 322
Contributions to the provision	279 711	1 177 475	700 802	2 988 951	2 401 378	2 401 378	2 341 628	2 343 144	2 529 692
Bad debts written off	(1 060 183)	(772 152)	(207 109)	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Balance at end of year</b>	<b>3 556 156</b>	<b>3 961 479</b>	<b>4 455 172</b>	<b>10 642 137</b>	<b>6 856 550</b>	<b>6 856 550</b>	<b>9 198 179</b>	<b>11 541 322</b>	<b>14 071 014</b>
<u>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</u>									
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	55 359 770	60 848 926	66 805 504	76 314 152	72 169 874	72 169 874	80 138 885	91 078 810	102 343 870
Leases recognised as PPE	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Less: Accumulated depreciation	18 652 842	20 652 436	23 651 739	25 712 684	25 412 898	25 412 898	28 282 339	31 387 131	34 740 740
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</b>	<b>36 706 928</b>	<b>40 196 490</b>	<b>43 153 765</b>	<b>50 601 468</b>	<b>46 756 977</b>	<b>46 756 977</b>	<b>51 856 546</b>	<b>59 691 679</b>	<b>67 603 130</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<u>Current liabilities - Borrowing</u>									
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current portion of long-term liabilities	469 936	334 185	376 805	619 342	419 342	419 342	489 858	692 994	893 902
<b>Total Current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	<b>469 936</b>	<b>334 185</b>	<b>376 805</b>	<b>619 342</b>	<b>419 342</b>	<b>419 342</b>	<b>489 858</b>	<b>692 994</b>	<b>893 902</b>
<u>Trade and other payables</u>									
Trade Payables	3 685 512	4 200 191	4 316 746	8 783 070	8 262 110	8 262 110	6 709 111	7 206 280	7 702 101
Other creditors	2 035 232	1 762 888	1 584 914	–	–	–	2 481 452	2 665 337	2 848 722
Unspent conditional transfers	1 199 955	1 054 374	1 067 745	1 460 147	1 373 433	1 373 433	1 425 028	1 479 064	1 530 857
VAT	74 771	93 366	132 981	102 936	139 630	139 630	146 612	153 942	161 640
<b>Total Trade and other payables</b>	<b>6 995 470</b>	<b>7 110 819</b>	<b>7 102 387</b>	<b>10 346 153</b>	<b>9 775 173</b>	<b>9 775 173</b>	<b>10 762 203</b>	<b>11 504 623</b>	<b>12 243 320</b>
<u>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</u>									
Borrowing	6 036 906	5 789 616	6 492 536	9 772 937	7 189 598	7 189 598	7 838 577	10 302 047	12 381 349
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing</b>	<b>6 036 906</b>	<b>5 789 616</b>	<b>6 492 536</b>	<b>9 772 937</b>	<b>7 189 598</b>	<b>7 189 598</b>	<b>7 838 577</b>	<b>10 302 047</b>	<b>12 381 349</b>
<u>Provisions - non-current</u>									
Retirement benefits	5 269 481	5 264 545	5 294 803	6 066 228	6 066 228	6 066 228	6 095 411	6 534 800	7 005 745
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation	336 787	328 562	319 035	367 353	367 353	367 353	316 412	320 447	472 878
Other	510 085	516 222	611 339	666 175	666 175	666 175	660 772	697 005	735 195
<b>Total Provisions - non-current</b>	<b>6 116 353</b>	<b>6 109 329</b>	<b>6 225 176</b>	<b>7 099 756</b>	<b>7 099 756</b>	<b>7 099 756</b>	<b>7 072 595</b>	<b>7 552 252</b>	<b>8 213 819</b>

Table continues on next page

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

TERESA KAZACK



Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>CHANGES IN NET ASSETS</b>									
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance	25 771 287	29 171 274	33 505 777	37 278 269	39 620 010	39 620 010	41 575 958	43 002 095	46 363 903
GRAP adjustments (185 615)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restated balance	25 585 672	29 171 274	33 505 777	37 278 269	39 620 010	39 620 010	41 575 958	43 002 095	46 363 903
Surplus/(Deficit)	3 799 773	5 103 253	5 696 767	2 229 975	4 274 394	4 274 395	1 407 418	3 324 948	4 349 114
Appropriations to Reserves (918 375)	(1 612 627)	(836 898)	(131 914)	(2 348 174)	(2 348 174)	(2 348 174)	(14 002)	(17 468)	(577 111)
Transfers from Reserves	704 204	843 877	1 145 003	29 503	29 728	29 728	32 720	54 329	25 056
Depreciation offsets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>29 171 274</b>	<b>33 505 778</b>	<b>39 510 649</b>	<b>39 405 832</b>	<b>41 575 959</b>	<b>41 575 960</b>	<b>43 002 095</b>	<b>46 363 903</b>	<b>50 160 963</b>
<b>Reserves</b>									
Housing Development Fund	340 096	331 568	359 290	324 542	329 561	329 561	322 467	314 498	289 442
Capital replacement	2 119 182	2 880 321	2 527 463	2 529 893	4 873 221	4 873 221	4 847 596	4 801 235	5 357 376
Self-insurance	545 157	561 296	578 328	571 697	580 744	580 744	594 745	612 214	633 183
Other reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revaluation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Reserves</b>	<b>3 004 435</b>	<b>3 773 185</b>	<b>3 465 082</b>	<b>3 426 132</b>	<b>5 783 525</b>	<b>5 783 525</b>	<b>5 764 808</b>	<b>5 727 947</b>	<b>6 280 001</b>
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>32 175 709</b>	<b>37 278 963</b>	<b>42 975 731</b>	<b>42 831 964</b>	<b>47 359 484</b>	<b>47 359 485</b>	<b>48 766 902</b>	<b>52 091 850</b>	<b>56 440 964</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

RE: HAZACK

Signature: *Hazack*



Table 97 MBRR Table SA9 - Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19	2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
					Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Demographics</b>											
Population	StatsSA Census, Community Survey & Mid-year estimates	2 893 249	3 497 097	3 740 025	4 126 270	4 223 565	4 322 031	4 420 472	4 519 959		
Females aged 5 - 14	StatsSA Census, Community Survey & Mid-year estimates	260 241	287 307	275 909	332 046	345 050	356 607	366 525	374 657		
Males aged 5 - 14	StatsSA Census, Community Survey & Mid-year estimates	257 985	284 101	282 124	335 394	347 909	359 635	369 973	378 869		
Females aged 15 - 34	StatsSA Census, Community Survey & Mid-year estimates	571 867	653 762	706 732	732 915	737 441	742 569	748 495	755 081		
Males aged 15 - 34	StatsSA Census, Community Survey & Mid-year estimates	539 939	631 811	707 488	730 311	736 742	742 842	749 315	756 275		
Unemployment	StatsSA Census, Community Survey & QLFS	29.20%	24.50%	23.90%	21.60%	23.17%	22.15%	21.15%	n/a		
<b>Monthly household income (no. of households)</b>											
No income	StatsSA Census	101 953	52 446	146 517	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
R1 - R1 600	StatsSA Census	200 414	144 873	185 068	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
R1 601 - R3 200	StatsSA Census	130 846	122 611	170 824	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
R3 201 - R6 400	StatsSA Census	133 588	121 268	154 427	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
R6 401 - R12 800	StatsSA Census	109 609	103 587	139 348	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
R12 801 - R25 600	StatsSA Census	67 529	87 974	126 625	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
R25 601 - R51 200	StatsSA Census	23 091	52 892	92 860	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
R52 201 - R102 400	StatsSA Census	5 470	18 249	38 018	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
R102 401 - R204 800	StatsSA Census	3 028	5 355	9 749	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
> R204 800	StatsSA Census	1 861	3 429	5 066	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
Unspecified		–	189 593	73	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
<b>Poverty profiles (no. of households)</b>											
< R2 060 per household per month					n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
Indigent Households					232 569	213 424	225 217	217 977	NA		
<b>Household/demographics</b>											
Number of people in municipal area	StatsSA Census, Community Survey & Mid-year estimates	2 893 249	3 497 097	3 740 025	4 126 270	4 223 565	4 322 031	4 420 472	4 519 959		
Number of poor people in municipal area	StatsSA Census, estimates	1 124 687	1 240 002	1 758 442	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
Number of households in municipal area	StatsSA Census, estimates	777 390	902 275	1 068 575	1 265 727	1 319 864	1 350 635	1 381 398	1 412 488		
Number of poor households in municipal area	StatsSA Census, Indigent households for 2015/16 to 2018/19	302 193	319 930	502 409	232 569	213 424	225 217	217 977	n/a		
Definition of poor household (R per month)		Household income < R1608	Household income < R3201	Household income < R3201	Indigent households	Indigent households	Indigent households	Indigent households			
<b>Housing statistics</b>											
Formal	StatsSA Census & Community Survey, estimates	619 691	758 159	846 026	1 025 380	1 075 301	1 100 370	1 125 433	1 150 762		
Informal	StatsSA Census & Community Survey, estimates	157 699	144 116	222 549	240 347	244 563	250 265	255 965	261 726		
Total number of households		777 390	902 275	1 068 575	1 265 727	1 319 864	1 350 635	1 381 398	1 412 488	-	-
Dwellings provided by municipality					3 319	4 839	3 712				
Dwellings provided by province/s					6 239	6 182	5 220				
Dwellings provided by private sector					9 583	12 319	10 320				
Total new housing dwellings		-	-	-	19 141	23 340	19 252	-	-	-	-
<b>Economic</b>											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)					5.6%	6.1%	5.70%	5.5%	4.1%	5.1%	5.1%
Interest rate - borrowing					12.0%	11.0%	12.0%	11.0%	11.0%	11.0%	11.0%
Interest rate - investment					6.5%	6.5%	7.0%	7.0%	7.0%	7.0%	7.0%
Remuneration increases					7.0%	6.0%	7.36%	7.1%	6.5%	6.7%	6.6%
Consumption growth (electricity)					-1.4%	-1.0%	-1.00%	-2.7%	-1.5%	-2.5%	-2.5%
Consumption growth (water)					1.0%	-12.8%	-26.80%	0.0%	12.9%	12.5%	12.5%
<b>Collection rates</b>											
Property tax/service charges					96.7%	96.4%	96.0%	96.0%	95.9%	95.8%	95.2%
Rental of facilities & equipment					73.6%	67.6%	68.4%	63.7%	67.5%	67.5%	67.5%
Interest - external investments					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors					96.8%	96.6%	96.1%	93.3%	94.4%	94.4%	94.4%
Revenue from agency services					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

\*NA = not available

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

REKHA RAZACK

Sign: 

Table 98 MBRR Table SA9 - Detail on the provision of municipal services for Table A10 (Basic service delivery measurement)

Total municipal services	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Household service targets (000)</b>									
<b>Water:</b>									
Piped water inside dwelling	978 170	988 643	1 132 666	1 190 854	1 190 854	1 190 854	1 214 760	1 239 353	1 263 946
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	156 755	158 433	157 038	165 105	165 105	165 105	166 919	169 929	172 729
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	<b>1 134 925</b>	<b>1 147 076</b>	<b>1 289 704</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 381 679</b>	<b>1 409 282</b>	<b>1 436 675</b>
Using public tap (< min.service level)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other water supply (< min.service level)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
No water supply	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>1 134 925</b>	<b>1 147 076</b>	<b>1 289 704</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 381 679</b>	<b>1 409 282</b>	<b>1 436 675</b>
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	1 053 765	1 070 076	1 211 917	1 275 391	1 275 391	1 275 391	1 285 080	1 310 073	1 338 275
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Chemical toilet	23 964	23 964	30 575	26 392	26 392	26 392	35 120	35 120	35 120
Pit toilet (ventilated)	—	65	197	197	197	197	197	197	197
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	57 196	52 754	47 015	53 830	53 830	53 830	62 633	65 575	65 375
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	<b>1 134 925</b>	<b>1 146 859</b>	<b>1 289 704</b>	<b>1 355 810</b>	<b>1 355 810</b>	<b>1 355 810</b>	<b>1 383 030</b>	<b>1 410 965</b>	<b>1 438 967</b>
Bucket toilet	—	217	217	149	149	149	149	149	149
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
No toilet provisions	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	—	217	217	149	149	149	149	149	149
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>1 134 925</b>	<b>1 147 076</b>	<b>1 289 921</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 383 179</b>	<b>1 411 114</b>	<b>1 439 116</b>
<b>Energy:</b>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	853 402	853 402	817 313	818 813	818 813	818 813	820 313	821 813	823 313
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	<b>853 402</b>	<b>853 402</b>	<b>817 313</b>	<b>818 813</b>	<b>818 813</b>	<b>818 813</b>	<b>820 313</b>	<b>821 813</b>	<b>823 313</b>
Electricity (< min.service level)	26 464	35 341	30 841	29 341	29 341	29 341	27 841	26 341	24 841
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other energy sources	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	<b>26 464</b>	<b>35 341</b>	<b>30 841</b>	<b>29 341</b>	<b>29 341</b>	<b>29 341</b>	<b>27 841</b>	<b>26 341</b>	<b>24 841</b>
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>879 866</b>	<b>888 743</b>	<b>848 154</b>	<b>848 154</b>	<b>848 154</b>	<b>848 154</b>	<b>848 154</b>	<b>848 154</b>	<b>848 154</b>
<b>Refuse:</b>									
Removed at least once a week	965 781	975 507	931 820	939 739	944 616	944 616	958 534	977 704	997 258
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	<b>965 781</b>	<b>975 507</b>	<b>931 820</b>	<b>939 739</b>	<b>944 616</b>	<b>944 616</b>	<b>958 534</b>	<b>977 704</b>	<b>997 258</b>
Removed less frequently than once a week	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Using communal refuse dump	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Using own refuse dump	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other rubbish disposal	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
No rubbish disposal	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>965 781</b>	<b>975 507</b>	<b>931 820</b>	<b>939 739</b>	<b>944 616</b>	<b>944 616</b>	<b>958 534</b>	<b>977 704</b>	<b>997 258</b>

Table continues on next page

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service:  
**29 MAY 2019**  
RE: HAZACK  
Sign: *[Signature]*

Municipal in-house services	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Household service targets (000)</b>									
<b>Water:</b>									
Piped water inside dwelling	978 170	988 643	1 132 666	1 190 854	1 190 854	1 190 854	1 214 760	1 239 353	1 263 946
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)									
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	156 755	158 433	157 038	165 105	165 105	165 105	166 919	169 929	172 729
Other water supply (at least min.service level)									
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	1 134 925	1 147 076	1 289 704	1 355 959	1 355 959	1 355 959	1 381 679	1 409 282	1 436 675
Using public tap (< min.service level)									
Other water supply (< min.service level)									
No water supply									
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>1 134 925</b>	<b>1 147 076</b>	<b>1 289 704</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 381 679</b>	<b>1 409 282</b>	<b>1 436 675</b>
<b>Sanitation/sewerage:</b>									
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	1 053 765	1 070 076	1 211 917	1 275 391	1 275 391	1 275 391	1 285 080	1 310 073	1 338 275
Flush toilet (with septic tank)									
Chemical toilet	23 964	23 964	30 575	26 392	26 392	26 392	35 120	35 120	35 120
Pit toilet (ventilated)		65	197	197	197	197	197	197	197
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)	57 196	52 754	47 015	53 830	53 830	53 830	62 633	65 575	65 375
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	1 134 925	1 146 859	1 289 704	1 355 810	1 355 810	1 355 810	1 383 030	1 410 965	1 438 967
Bucket toilet		217	217	149	149	149	149	149	149
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)									
No toilet provisions									
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	217	217	149	149	149	149	149	149
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>1 134 925</b>	<b>1 147 076</b>	<b>1 289 921</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 355 959</b>	<b>1 383 179</b>	<b>1 411 114</b>	<b>1 439 116</b>
<b>Energy:</b>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	574 527	574 527	570 721	572 221	572 221	572 221	573 721	575 221	576 721
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)									
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	574 527	574 527	570 721	572 221	572 221	572 221	573 721	575 221	576 721
Electricity (< min.service level)	26 464	35 341	30 841	29 341	29 341	29 341	27 841	26 341	24 841
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)									
Other energy sources									
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	26 464	35 341	30 841	29 341	29 341	29 341	27 841	26 341	24 841
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>600 991</b>	<b>609 868</b>	<b>601 562</b>	<b>601 562</b>	<b>601 562</b>	<b>601 562</b>	<b>601 562</b>	<b>601 562</b>	<b>601 562</b>
<b>Refuse:</b>									
Removed at least once a week	965 781	975 507	931 820	939 739	944 616	944 616	958 534	977 704	997 258
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	965 781	975 507	931 820	939 739	944 616	944 616	958 534	977 704	997 258
Removed less frequently than once a week									
Using communal refuse dump									
Using own refuse dump									
Other rubbish disposal									
No rubbish disposal									
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>965 781</b>	<b>975 507</b>	<b>931 820</b>	<b>939 739</b>	<b>944 616</b>	<b>944 616</b>	<b>958 534</b>	<b>977 704</b>	<b>997 258</b>

Services provided by 'external mechanisms'	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Energy:</b>									
Electricity (at least min.service level)	278 875	278 875	246 592	246 592	246 592	246 592	246 592	246 592	246 592
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)									
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	278 875	278 875	246 592	246 592	246 592	246 592	246 592	246 592	246 592
Electricity (< min.service level)									
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)									
Other energy sources									
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total number of households</b>	<b>278 875</b>	<b>278 875</b>	<b>246 592</b>	<b>246 592</b>	<b>246 592</b>	<b>246 592</b>	<b>246 592</b>	<b>246 592</b>	<b>246 592</b>

Table continues on next page





Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Electricity</b>									
Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month Rands)	177 255 000	160 637 805	160 637 805	125 998 862	125 998 862	125 998 862	104 999 050	113 398 974	122 470 892
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	229 217	236 941	195 564	195 564	195 564	195 564	197 064	198 564	200 064
Informal settlements (Rands)	118 170 000	70 556 141	78 073 659	75 795 000	75 795 000	75 795 000	79 910 004	86 302 804	93 207 029
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	152 811	132 280	132 280	122 502	122 502	122 502	122 502	122 502	122 502
Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	970 453	1 019 531	1 137 370	1 137 370	1 137 370	1 238 368	1 337 438	1 444 433
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	1 535	1 535	1 620	1 620	1 620	1 620	1 620	1 620
Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements</b>	<b>118 170 000</b>	<b>71 526 594</b>	<b>79 093 190</b>	<b>76 932 370</b>	<b>76 932 370</b>	<b>76 932 370</b>	<b>81 148 372</b>	<b>87 640 242</b>	<b>94 651 462</b>
<b>Water</b>									
Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month Rands)	202 772 516	212 041 403	314 306 086	368 202 762	368 202 762	368 202 762	449 105 580	520 296 777	627 898 320
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	231 793	222 098	231 793	267 325	267 325	267 325	270 025	270 025	270 025
Informal settlements (Rands)	137 129 274	148 169 680	189 563 442	225 618 455	225 618 455	225 618 455	277 619 681	325 019 800	395 789 614
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	156 755	155 197	154 237	163 805	163 805	163 805	166 919	169 929	172 729
Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	3 089 474	3 441 312	1 790 568	1 790 568	1 790 568	2 494 800	3 634 092	4 353 642
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	3 236	2 800	1 300	1 300	1 300	1 500	1 900	2 100
Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	510 683	1 909 440	3 389 692	4 074 231	4 074 231	4 074 231	6 458 206	9 435 250	11 303 430
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	584	2 000	2 758	2 958	2 958	2 958	3 883	4 933	4 933
Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements</b>	<b>137 640 157</b>	<b>153 168 594</b>	<b>196 394 446</b>	<b>231 483 254</b>	<b>231 483 254</b>	<b>231 483 254</b>	<b>286 572 687</b>	<b>338 089 142</b>	<b>411 446 686</b>
<b>Sanitation</b>									
Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households)	141 823 938	143 727 611	178 254 084	233 220 746	233 220 746	233 220 746	232 446 161	269 292 999	324 984 949
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	231 793	222 098	255 733	267 325	267 325	267 325	270 025	270 025	270 025
Informal settlements (Rands)	46 253 254	50 604 094	55 230 725	72 617 956	72 617 956	72 617 956	74 235 569	88 340 775	109 390 153
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	75 595	78 197	79 237	83 237	83 237	83 237	86 237	89 237	92 237
Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	2 094 132	1 951 690	1 134 151	1 134 151	1 134 151	1 291 248	1 880 918	2 490 533
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	3 236	2 800	1 300	1 300	1 300	1 500	1 900	2 100
Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	357 324	1 294 272	1 922 414	2 580 630	2 580 630	2 580 630	3 342 611	4 883 457	5 850 381
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	584	2 000	2 758	2 958	2 958	2 958	3 883	4 933	4 933
Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements</b>	<b>46 610 578</b>	<b>53 992 498</b>	<b>59 104 829</b>	<b>76 332 737</b>	<b>76 332 737</b>	<b>76 332 737</b>	<b>78 869 428</b>	<b>95 105 150</b>	<b>117 731 067</b>
<b>Refuse Removal</b>									
Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)	234 084 280	235 400 936	276 709 328	291 928 341	280 000 000	280 000 000	287 132 840	301 633 048	316 865 517
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	295 543	302 957	317 665	324 018	304 437	304 437	310 526	316 736	323 070
Informal settlements (Rands)	119 859 720	125 621 944	138 249 287	147 182 564	147 182 564	147 182 564	154 541 692	162 268 777	170 382 216
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	150 339	151 842	153 360	160 000	160 000	160 000	163 200	166 464	169 793
Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements</b>	<b>119 859 720</b>	<b>125 621 944</b>	<b>138 249 287</b>	<b>147 182 564</b>	<b>147 182 564</b>	<b>147 182 564</b>	<b>154 541 692</b>	<b>162 268 777</b>	<b>170 382 216</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services

29 MAY 2019

*[Signature]*

Sign: \_\_\_\_\_

## 2.20 Consolidated budget tables

The consolidated tables, as required in terms of section 9 of the MBRR, are presented in the nine primary budget tables on page 236 to page 245.

The tables provide a consolidated view of the main tables (including financial position and cash flow) of the City, CTICC and CTS.

The consolidated tables include the City's and entities' MTREF with an elimination of inter-company entries. It will therefore not align to a direct consolidation of tables between the City's MBRR Schedule A and the entities' MBRR Schedule D.

**Table 99 - MBRR Table A1 Consolidated Budget Summary**

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Financial Performance</b>									
Property rates	6 890 432	8 269 582	8 667 169	9 361 952	9 362 895	9 362 895	9 916 685	10 517 014	11 045 428
Service charges	15 781 776	16 547 809	17 003 100	19 179 265	19 476 569	19 476 569	19 690 195	22 419 166	25 311 082
Investment revenue	672 516	793 959	900 370	941 028	952 549	952 549	919 395	937 927	1 030 070
Transfers recognised - operational	5 679 468	5 864 445	6 450 645	6 803 608	7 369 203	7 369 203	7 376 568	7 707 345	8 136 559
Other own revenue	2 915 360	3 295 339	4 034 769	3 373 825	3 315 225	3 315 225	3 305 614	3 495 727	3 638 577
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>31 939 552</b>	<b>34 771 135</b>	<b>37 056 053</b>	<b>39 659 677</b>	<b>40 476 441</b>	<b>40 476 441</b>	<b>41 208 458</b>	<b>45 077 179</b>	<b>49 161 715</b>
Employee costs	9 413 692	9 729 607	10 947 439	13 014 074	12 607 599	12 570 921	13 908 778	14 991 559	16 167 233
Remuneration of councillors	135 095	138 951	154 923	169 640	169 768	169 640	179 818	190 697	202 234
Depreciation & asset impairment	2 148 102	2 336 294	3 088 275	2 856 987	2 892 702	2 892 702	3 065 250	3 302 926	3 534 364
Finance charges	760 317	752 528	782 925	1 089 285	906 679	797 254	790 756	921 279	1 304 856
Materials and bulk purchases	8 796 867	9 633 346	9 376 977	10 783 733	10 345 141	10 400 041	11 746 242	13 111 293	14 255 875
Transfers and grants	379 692	349 609	396 433	263 704	419 298	411 847	374 860	475 247	418 316
Other expenditure	8 617 999	8 745 049	8 760 390	11 427 087	11 474 088	11 572 871	12 033 540	11 885 979	12 617 524
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>30 251 763</b>	<b>31 685 384</b>	<b>33 507 363</b>	<b>39 604 510</b>	<b>38 815 275</b>	<b>38 815 275</b>	<b>42 099 245</b>	<b>44 878 981</b>	<b>48 500 402</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1 687 789</b>	<b>3 085 751</b>	<b>3 548 691</b>	<b>55 168</b>	<b>1 661 166</b>	<b>1 661 166</b>	<b>(890 787)</b>	<b>198 198</b>	<b>661 314</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National /	2 131 537	2 005 297	1 732 882	2 067 896	2 536 296	2 536 296	2 211 385	3 043 827	3 608 514
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	61 589	88 397	78 248	76 200	54 526	54 526	53 700	56 700	57 000
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; contributions</b>	<b>3 880 915</b>	<b>5 179 445</b>	<b>5 359 820</b>	<b>2 199 264</b>	<b>4 251 988</b>	<b>4 251 988</b>	<b>1 374 299</b>	<b>3 298 725</b>	<b>4 326 827</b>
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>3 880 915</b>	<b>5 179 445</b>	<b>5 359 820</b>	<b>2 199 264</b>	<b>4 251 988</b>	<b>4 251 988</b>	<b>1 374 299</b>	<b>3 298 725</b>	<b>4 326 827</b>
<b>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</b>									
<b>Capital expenditure</b>	<b>5 870 140</b>	<b>6 272 557</b>	<b>5 719 579</b>	<b>8 456 748</b>	<b>6 685 325</b>	<b>5 706 946</b>	<b>8 430 911</b>	<b>11 567 916</b>	<b>11 910 485</b>
Transfers recognised - capital	2 248 913	2 127 388	1 805 414	2 144 096	2 590 822	2 241 761	2 265 085	3 100 527	3 665 514
Borrowing	2 441 423	2 739 196	2 533 155	4 000 000	500 000	445 569	1 091 580	3 000 000	3 000 000
Internally generated funds	1 179 805	1 405 973	1 381 010	2 312 652	3 594 503	3 019 616	5 074 246	5 467 389	5 244 971
<b>Total sources of capital funds</b>	<b>5 870 140</b>	<b>6 272 557</b>	<b>5 719 579</b>	<b>8 456 748</b>	<b>6 685 325</b>	<b>5 706 946</b>	<b>8 430 911</b>	<b>11 567 916</b>	<b>11 910 485</b>

Table continues on next page

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service  
**29 MAY 2019**  
RETANA RAZACK  
Sign: 

City of Cape Town - 2018/19 Budget (29 May 2019)

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousands</b>									
<b>Financial position</b>									
Total current assets	11 726 611	11 891 860	15 308 778	15 760 893	20 610 877	20 610 877	18 660 159	18 020 817	18 044 907
Total non current assets	42 158 236	46 775 348	49 799 552	56 313 484	52 774 727	52 774 727	58 112 027	66 098 541	74 179 130
Total current liabilities	9 005 551	8 848 579	8 994 077	12 583 978	11 775 376	11 775 376	12 973 358	14 078 678	15 115 660
Total non current liabilities	12 165 084	11 909 149	12 726 404	16 872 693	14 289 354	14 289 354	14 911 172	17 854 299	20 595 168
Community wealth/Equity	32 714 212	37 909 480	43 387 849	42 617 706	47 320 874	47 320 874	48 887 656	52 186 381	56 513 209
<b>Cash flows</b>									
Net cash from (used) operating	6 458 242	6 658 019	7 528 519	4 844 958	7 844 079	7 844 079	4 472 317	6 767 927	7 964 340
Net cash from (used) investing	(6 272 662)	(6 309 132)	(6 226 551)	(7 732 684)	(6 138 861)	(6 138 861)	(7 761 267)	(10 613 221)	(10 955 427)
Net cash from (used) financing	(174 391)	(379 235)	731 280	3 556 102	212 247	212 247	748 685	2 674 686	2 379 304
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	3 803 924	3 773 576	5 806 824	5 923 649	7 530 778	7 530 778	5 087 575	3 916 967	3 305 185
<b>Cash backing/surplus reconciliation</b>									
Cash and investments available	9 499 587	9 716 651	12 379 343	11 788 575	13 376 010	13 376 010	11 023 847	9 923 210	9 376 924
Application of cash and investments	6 401 229	6 819 579	5 767 842	9 122 893	5 736 187	5 736 187	7 573 154	8 165 717	7 875 741
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	3 098 358	2 897 072	6 611 501	2 665 681	7 639 823	7 639 823	3 450 693	1 757 493	1 501 183
<b>Asset management</b>									
Asset register summary (WDV)	38 552 755	42 432 442	45 046 312	52 039 895	48 356 103	48 356 103	53 454 658	61 143 863	68 927 086
Depreciation	2 148 102	2 336 295	3 088 274	2 856 988	2 892 702	2 892 702	3 065 250	3 302 926	3 534 363
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	2 690 532	2 948 394	2 743 604	3 712 266	3 203 763	2 876 881	4 548 226	5 201 043	5 306 503
Repairs and Maintenance	3 339 414	3 761 915	3 810 065	4 012 578	3 995 383	3 995 383	4 170 377	4 440 447	4 658 558
<b>Free services</b>									
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	1 178 216	1 156 117	1 402 749	1 551 282	1 539 353	1 539 353	1 674 816	1 887 725	2 186 431
Revenue cost of free services provided	1 121 043	1 451 619	1 754 196	1 886 058	1 886 058	1 886 058	1 263 535	1 333 676	1 407 711
<b>Households below minimum service level</b>									
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	217	217	149	149	149	149	149	149
Energy:	26 464	35 341	30 841	29 341	29 341	29 341	27 841	26 341	24 841
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service:  
**29 MAY 2019**  
REHANA KAZACK  
Sign: *R Kazack*



**Table 100 - MBRR Table A2 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)**

Functional Classification Description R thousand	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Revenue - Functional</b>									
<b>Governance and administration</b>	<b>11 816 477</b>	<b>13 522 776</b>	<b>14 266 108</b>	<b>14 763 272</b>	<b>14 805 339</b>	<b>14 805 339</b>	<b>15 354 923</b>	<b>16 309 197</b>	<b>17 275 420</b>
Executive and council	2 082	1 400	849	3 240	3 219	3 219	299	314	330
Finance and administration	11 814 372	13 521 374	14 265 240	14 760 024	14 802 117	14 802 117	15 354 622	16 308 880	17 275 054
Internal audit	22	2	20	8	3	3	3	3	36
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>1 640 160</b>	<b>1 780 840</b>	<b>1 710 269</b>	<b>1 880 561</b>	<b>2 248 196</b>	<b>2 248 196</b>	<b>3 301 487</b>	<b>3 557 572</b>	<b>3 693 222</b>
Community and social services	107 248	105 403	117 303	130 825	154 557	154 557	125 650	135 834	197 122
Sport and recreation	81 245	106 473	84 397	110 050	115 148	115 148	86 512	82 294	89 608
Public safety	21 416	24 889	36 980	11 726	46 731	46 731	1 238 308	1 241 637	1 241 676
Housing	1 163 757	1 227 273	1 091 120	1 211 961	1 531 667	1 531 667	1 374 066	1 599 353	1 624 910
Health	266 493	316 802	380 469	415 999	400 093	400 093	476 952	498 453	539 907
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>3 240 384</b>	<b>3 255 712</b>	<b>3 274 442</b>	<b>3 188 342</b>	<b>3 261 732</b>	<b>3 261 732</b>	<b>2 297 417</b>	<b>2 899 203</b>	<b>3 396 937</b>
Planning and development	303 015	342 718	378 137	369 522	377 987	377 987	450 811	430 141	471 601
Road transport	2 929 763	2 896 258	2 887 880	2 805 489	2 848 122	2 848 122	1 831 775	2 464 615	2 920 664
Environmental protection	7 606	16 736	8 425	13 331	35 622	35 622	14 831	4 447	4 671
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>17 187 965</b>	<b>18 058 069</b>	<b>19 349 711</b>	<b>21 673 945</b>	<b>22 470 084</b>	<b>22 470 084</b>	<b>22 228 113</b>	<b>25 103 319</b>	<b>28 133 991</b>
Energy sources	11 528 353	12 071 981	12 371 363	13 086 625	13 507 735	13 507 735	14 080 480	15 655 263	17 353 324
Water management	2 725 769	2 912 303	3 638 979	4 650 411	5 167 293	5 167 293	4 468 354	5 272 941	6 023 125
Waste water management	1 823 013	1 857 210	1 864 484	2 311 354	2 215 719	2 215 719	1 956 104	2 337 092	2 791 631
Waste management	1 110 831	1 216 576	1 474 884	1 625 554	1 579 336	1 579 336	1 723 174	1 838 022	1 965 912
<b>Other</b>	<b>247 693</b>	<b>247 431</b>	<b>266 654</b>	<b>297 653</b>	<b>281 912</b>	<b>281 912</b>	<b>291 603</b>	<b>308 415</b>	<b>327 659</b>
<b>Total Revenue - Functional</b>	<b>34 132 678</b>	<b>36 864 829</b>	<b>38 867 183</b>	<b>41 803 773</b>	<b>43 067 263</b>	<b>43 067 263</b>	<b>43 473 543</b>	<b>48 177 706</b>	<b>52 827 229</b>
<b>Expenditure - Functional</b>									
<b>Governance and administration</b>	<b>5 620 235</b>	<b>5 617 041</b>	<b>6 487 634</b>	<b>8 518 224</b>	<b>8 246 872</b>	<b>8 246 872</b>	<b>8 923 446</b>	<b>9 473 603</b>	<b>10 448 998</b>
Executive and council	355 222	359 584	398 459	450 141	457 751	457 751	535 009	537 004	573 837
Finance and administration	5 230 564	5 220 217	6 046 866	8 016 966	7 744 002	7 744 002	8 342 352	8 887 741	9 822 292
Internal audit	34 448	37 240	42 309	51 116	45 118	45 118	46 085	48 857	52 869
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>6 223 099</b>	<b>6 681 873</b>	<b>6 687 379</b>	<b>7 303 435</b>	<b>7 544 287</b>	<b>7 544 287</b>	<b>7 857 502</b>	<b>8 419 003</b>	<b>8 861 189</b>
Community and social services	768 698	854 030	855 828	894 025	898 013	898 013	971 924	1 039 901	1 113 166
Sport and recreation	1 098 191	1 089 010	1 118 060	1 192 887	1 137 413	1 137 413	1 187 125	1 235 093	1 305 685
Public safety	2 273 303	2 445 750	2 504 112	2 798 155	2 795 255	2 795 255	2 910 539	3 029 216	3 185 736
Housing	1 209 507	1 284 415	1 128 142	1 239 650	1 543 890	1 543 890	1 480 067	1 702 684	1 738 557
Health	873 401	1 008 668	1 081 237	1 178 718	1 169 717	1 169 717	1 307 848	1 412 109	1 518 046
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>3 448 190</b>	<b>3 803 115</b>	<b>4 237 409</b>	<b>4 368 379</b>	<b>4 611 669</b>	<b>4 611 669</b>	<b>5 277 186</b>	<b>5 018 327</b>	<b>5 272 746</b>
Planning and development	897 371	947 861	1 112 058	1 060 433	1 092 310	1 092 310	1 511 371	1 237 045	1 320 947
Road transport	2 436 149	2 738 173	2 995 713	3 170 834	3 365 014	3 365 014	3 607 973	3 631 418	3 791 457
Environmental protection	114 670	117 081	129 637	137 111	154 345	154 345	157 842	149 864	160 342
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>14 672 694</b>	<b>15 281 223</b>	<b>15 331 389</b>	<b>18 995 590</b>	<b>18 005 231</b>	<b>18 005 231</b>	<b>19 596 547</b>	<b>21 502 445</b>	<b>23 429 358</b>
Energy sources	9 190 011	9 596 987	9 555 633	10 321 587	10 494 515	10 494 515	11 596 405	12 749 243	14 037 839
Water management	2 438 638	2 460 627	2 568 752	4 823 188	3 825 076	3 825 076	3 747 229	4 261 463	4 502 627
Waste water management	1 587 135	1 621 019	1 505 962	1 935 220	1 756 367	1 756 367	2 049 818	2 270 377	2 485 738
Waste management	1 456 910	1 602 590	1 701 042	1 915 595	1 929 273	1 929 273	2 203 094	2 221 361	2 403 153
<b>Other</b>	<b>287 545</b>	<b>302 133</b>	<b>763 552</b>	<b>418 883</b>	<b>407 216</b>	<b>407 216</b>	<b>444 564</b>	<b>465 603</b>	<b>488 111</b>
<b>Total Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>30 251 763</b>	<b>31 685 384</b>	<b>33 507 363</b>	<b>39 604 510</b>	<b>38 815 275</b>	<b>38 815 275</b>	<b>42 099 245</b>	<b>44 878 981</b>	<b>48 500 402</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>3 880 915</b>	<b>5 179 445</b>	<b>5 359 820</b>	<b>2 199 264</b>	<b>4 251 988</b>	<b>4 251 988</b>	<b>1 374 299</b>	<b>3 298 725</b>	<b>4 326 827</b>

City of Cape Town  
 Manager, Executive Committee Service  
 29 MAY 2019  
 REHANA RAZACK  
 Signature

**Table 101 - MBBR Table A3 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)**

Vote Description R thousand	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Revenue by Vote</b>									
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	695 818	790 165	845 742	917 952	938 743	938 743	974 189	1 069 806	1 163 854
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	56 400	64 612	88 093	79 950	72 677	72 677	71 523	64 758	68 813
Vote 3 - Economic Opportunities & Asset Managemnt	230 204	154 014	347 908	176 251	176 251	176 251	181 445	187 620	195 500
Vote 4 - Energy & Climate Change	11 527 694	12 083 675	12 148 435	12 884 959	13 306 070	13 306 070	13 874 705	15 439 096	17 126 241
Vote 5 - Finance	11 270 943	13 043 157	14 244 329	15 357 286	15 431 477	15 431 477	16 174 512	17 134 890	18 182 621
Vote 6 - Human Settlements	1 157 113	1 218 375	965 319	1 086 933	1 406 039	1 406 039	1 249 070	1 468 044	1 486 970
Vote 7 - Office of the City Manager	128	260	117	11	6	6	6	6	40
Vote 8 - Safety & Security	1 236 743	1 402 529	1 531 936	1 358 901	1 375 177	1 375 177	1 291 229	1 297 230	1 300 075
Vote 9 - Spatial Planning & Environment	148 305	163 723	148 821	170 519	184 008	184 008	166 410	152 828	162 158
Vote 10 - Transport	1 745 297	1 532 039	1 421 485	1 515 791	1 550 511	1 550 511	1 801 886	2 426 308	2 877 817
Vote 11 - Urban Management	159 032	177 650	211 787	222 216	234 213	234 213	301 769	284 507	314 261
Vote 12 - Water & Waste	5 665 335	5 992 526	6 644 068	7 723 144	8 097 974	8 097 974	7 078 278	8 324 623	9 600 425
Vote 13 - Cape Town International Convention Centre	239 665	242 104	262 334	291 129	275 388	275 388	285 600	303 465	322 460
Vote 14 - Cape Town Stadium	–	–	6 809	18 731	18 731	18 731	22 921	24 524	25 995
<b>Total Revenue by Vote</b>	<b>34 132 678</b>	<b>36 864 829</b>	<b>38 867 183</b>	<b>41 803 773</b>	<b>43 067 263</b>	<b>43 067 263</b>	<b>43 473 543</b>	<b>48 177 706</b>	<b>52 827 229</b>
<b>Expenditure by Vote</b>									
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	2 676 849	2 936 967	3 143 835	3 575 331	3 588 556	3 588 556	3 925 379	4 108 988	4 407 761
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	1 367 819	1 453 011	1 571 084	1 786 093	1 704 376	1 704 376	1 808 667	1 913 763	2 057 774
Vote 3 - Economic Opportunities & Asset Managemnt	799 445	884 194	1 033 939	1 186 498	1 235 294	1 235 294	1 368 210	1 425 104	1 526 629
Vote 4 - Energy & Climate Change	9 471 398	9 883 643	9 810 072	10 673 982	10 794 201	10 794 201	12 060 720	13 251 284	14 576 654
Vote 5 - Finance	2 381 200	2 142 088	2 544 214	3 156 818	3 073 825	3 073 825	2 933 071	3 157 568	3 686 606
Vote 6 - Human Settlements	1 176 839	1 250 229	1 092 017	1 255 478	1 552 813	1 552 813	1 468 810	1 690 950	1 726 302
Vote 7 - Office of the City Manager	118 972	124 127	142 779	192 656	191 312	191 312	237 561	219 189	236 864
Vote 8 - Safety & Security	2 683 476	2 857 196	2 943 783	3 328 929	3 308 492	3 308 492	3 598 555	3 768 118	3 971 962
Vote 9 - Spatial Planning & Environment	500 252	509 893	540 893	558 353	594 227	594 227	711 474	711 677	766 626
Vote 10 - Transport	2 594 841	2 898 669	3 122 943	3 362 185	3 486 358	3 486 358	3 679 302	3 700 711	3 862 248
Vote 11 - Urban Management	550 049	588 169	700 687	815 277	794 175	794 175	1 142 379	908 765	969 186
Vote 12 - Water & Waste	5 772 098	5 991 287	6 255 027	9 372 338	8 175 119	8 175 120	8 774 143	9 622 080	10 292 124
Vote 13 - Cape Town International Convention Centre	158 524	165 913	605 584	321 840	297 796	297 796	318 719	329 688	344 746
Vote 14 - Cape Town Stadium	–	–	505	18 731	18 731	18 731	72 254	71 096	74 919
<b>Total Expenditure by Vote</b>	<b>30 251 763</b>	<b>31 685 384</b>	<b>33 507 363</b>	<b>39 604 510</b>	<b>38 815 275</b>	<b>38 815 275</b>	<b>42 099 245</b>	<b>44 878 981</b>	<b>48 500 402</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>3 880 915</b>	<b>5 179 445</b>	<b>5 359 820</b>	<b>2 199 264</b>	<b>4 251 988</b>	<b>4 251 988</b>	<b>1 374 299</b>	<b>3 298 725</b>	<b>4 326 827</b>

\*The reason for the change on Vote 14 from the tabled MTREF is due to the re-alignment of the intercompany transactions between the City and the entity. This amendment did not have an impact on the consolidated bottom line of the expenditure or revenue totals.





Table 102 – MBRR Table A4 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Revenue By Source</b>									
Property rates	6 890 432	8 269 582	8 667 169	9 361 952	9 362 895	9 362 895	9 916 685	10 517 014	11 045 428
Service charges - electricity revenue	11 209 645	11 752 021	11 795 483	12 591 403	13 027 472	13 027 472	13 623 146	15 187 931	16 826 227
Service charges - water revenue	2 318 603	2 393 029	2 632 345	3 574 755	3 511 828	3 511 828	3 212 017	3 838 969	4 593 963
Service charges - sanitation revenue	1 384 150	1 426 013	1 518 222	1 811 048	1 781 428	1 781 428	1 568 599	2 014 201	2 409 460
Service charges - refuse revenue	869 378	976 746	1 057 049	1 202 059	1 155 841	1 155 841	1 286 433	1 378 065	1 481 432
Rental of facilities and equipment	310 462	305 833	576 722	534 195	519 846	519 846	459 882	484 954	511 188
Interest earned - external investments	672 516	793 959	900 370	941 028	952 549	952 549	919 395	937 927	1 030 070
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	221 049	277 417	302 792	340 970	322 691	322 691	380 814	425 792	489 054
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 128 267	1 260 639	1 666 379	1 280 160	1 230 730	1 230 730	1 185 453	1 211 026	1 205 439
Licences and permits	45 699	54 159	52 141	46 050	53 841	53 841	82 218	86 371	90 732
Agency services	183 275	188 238	213 550	201 723	201 723	201 723	217 672	245 412	254 598
Transfers and subsidies	5 679 468	5 864 445	6 450 645	6 803 608	7 369 203	7 369 203	7 376 568	7 707 345	8 136 559
Other revenue	900 062	1 022 118	1 142 619	926 856	942 524	942 524	935 842	998 439	1 043 832
Gains on disposal of PPE	126 546	186 934	80 567	43 870	43 870	43 870	43 732	43 732	43 732
<b>Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)</b>	<b>31 939 552</b>	<b>34 771 135</b>	<b>37 056 053</b>	<b>39 659 677</b>	<b>40 476 441</b>	<b>40 476 441</b>	<b>41 208 458</b>	<b>45 077 179</b>	<b>49 161 715</b>
<b>Expenditure By Type</b>									
Employee related costs	9 413 692	9 729 607	10 947 439	13 014 074	12 607 599	12 570 921	13 908 778	14 991 559	16 167 233
Remuneration of councillors	135 095	138 951	154 923	169 640	169 768	169 640	179 818	190 697	202 234
Debt impairment	1 781 091	1 581 554	1 361 636	2 989 251	2 401 678	2 401 678	2 341 928	2 343 443	2 529 992
Depreciation & asset impairment	2 148 102	2 336 294	3 088 275	2 856 987	2 892 702	2 892 702	3 065 250	3 302 926	3 534 364
Finance charges	760 317	752 528	782 925	1 089 285	906 679	797 254	790 756	921 279	1 304 856
Bulk purchases	8 059 427	8 413 200	8 122 430	9 487 132	8 987 316	8 987 316	10 092 601	11 473 833	12 575 400
Other materials	737 441	1 220 146	1 254 547	1 296 601	1 357 825	1 412 725	1 653 641	1 637 459	1 680 475
Contracted services	4 856 630	5 387 499	5 648 197	6 119 111	6 739 351	6 739 306	7 273 811	6 958 998	7 292 496
Transfers and subsidies	379 692	349 609	396 433	263 704	419 298	411 847	374 860	475 247	418 316
Other expenditure	1 970 992	1 759 169	1 737 487	2 318 237	2 157 947	2 256 770	2 417 044	2 582 744	2 794 202
Loss on disposal of PPE	9 285	16 827	13 070	488	175 112	175 117	756	794	834
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>30 251 763</b>	<b>31 685 384</b>	<b>33 507 363</b>	<b>39 604 510</b>	<b>38 815 275</b>	<b>38 815 275</b>	<b>42 099 245</b>	<b>44 878 981</b>	<b>48 500 402</b>
<b>Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>1 687 789</b>	<b>3 085 751</b>	<b>3 548 691</b>	<b>55 168</b>	<b>1 661 166</b>	<b>1 661 166</b>	<b>(890 787)</b>	<b>198 198</b>	<b>661 314</b>
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	2 131 537	2 005 297	1 732 882	2 067 896	2 536 296	2 536 296	2 211 385	3 043 827	3 608 514
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	61 488	71 882	72 532	76 200	54 526	54 526	53 700	56 700	57 000
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	100	16 516	5 716	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers &amp; Taxation</b>	<b>3 880 915</b>	<b>5 179 445</b>	<b>5 359 820</b>	<b>2 199 264</b>	<b>4 251 988</b>	<b>4 251 988</b>	<b>1 374 299</b>	<b>3 298 725</b>	<b>4 326 827</b>
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation	3 860 989	5 165 267	5 478 368	2 199 264	4 251 988	4 251 988	1 374 299	3 298 725	4 326 827
Attributable to minorities	-	(12 500)	89 825	(8 783)	(6 409)	(6 409)	(9 472)	(7 500)	(6 374)
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality</b>	<b>3 860 989</b>	<b>5 152 767</b>	<b>5 568 193</b>	<b>2 190 480</b>	<b>4 245 580</b>	<b>4 245 579</b>	<b>1 364 827</b>	<b>3 291 226</b>	<b>4 320 453</b>
Share of surplus/(deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Surplus/(Deficit) for the year</b>	<b>3 860 989</b>	<b>5 152 767</b>	<b>5 568 193</b>	<b>2 190 480</b>	<b>4 245 580</b>	<b>4 245 579</b>	<b>1 364 827</b>	<b>3 291 226</b>	<b>4 320 453</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services

29 MAY 2019

REHANA RAZACK

Sign:



**Table 103 – MBRR Table A5 Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding**

Vote Description R thousand	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Capital expenditure - Vote</b>									
<b>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</b>									
Vote 1 - Community Services & Health	229 298	243 540	260 247	314 508	313 947	287 052	354 281	351 351	375 057
Vote 2 - Corporate Services	326 119	263 835	370 959	354 688	269 714	248 506	149 863	196 189	101 429
Vote 3 - Economic Opportunities & Asset Management	153 827	272 732	295 284	224 601	283 893	283 792	389 498	427 272	354 814
Vote 4 - Energy & Climate Change	1 090 855	1 248 887	1 024 550	1 113 506	863 239	798 179	834 094	1 008 117	1 520 724
Vote 5 - Finance	38 202	23 989	14 009	20 549	26 851	21 823	116 957	275 579	51 351
Vote 6 - Human Settlements	336 606	476 807	464 837	794 428	705 286	696 526	869 063	987 927	882 546
Vote 7 - Office of the City Manager	919	1 402	2 288	813	2 696	2 658	973	839	910
Vote 8 - Safety & Security	152 051	116 584	158 094	196 078	212 649	198 874	535 237	170 748	135 332
Vote 9 - Spatial Planning & Environment	62 772	56 092	42 434	50 225	76 345	50 952	92 847	81 465	58 557
Vote 10 - Transport	1 424 447	1 441 770	1 001 020	1 291 374	1 155 047	1 033 103	1 326 126	1 925 427	2 386 725
Vote 11 - Urban Management	22 359	12 541	17 308	13 620	23 477	22 417	122 981	110 520	145 030
Vote 12 - Water & Waste	1 652 379	1 746 441	1 952 589	4 033 167	2 702 989	2 013 872	3 596 511	5 980 277	5 845 483
Vote 13 - Cape Town International Convention Centre	380 306	367 936	115 960	49 193	49 193	49 193	42 479	52 206	52 527
Vote 14 - Cape Town Stadium	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Vote</b>	<b>5 870 140</b>	<b>6 272 557</b>	<b>5 719 579</b>	<b>8 456 748</b>	<b>6 685 325</b>	<b>5 706 946</b>	<b>8 430 911</b>	<b>11 567 916</b>	<b>11 910 485</b>
<b>Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>									
<b>Governance and administration</b>	<b>750 398</b>	<b>1 073 095</b>	<b>1 207 303</b>	<b>986 585</b>	<b>997 042</b>	<b>953 140</b>	<b>1 120 012</b>	<b>1 220 084</b>	<b>880 329</b>
Executive and council	19 672	9 164	4 328	4 380	3 511	3 298	24 280	3 830	2 802
Finance and administration	730 593	1 063 799	1 202 224	982 074	993 256	949 567	1 095 600	1 216 193	877 417
Internal audit	133	131	751	131	276	276	131	60	110
<b>Community and public safety</b>	<b>680 528</b>	<b>821 576</b>	<b>811 812</b>	<b>1 117 586</b>	<b>1 057 471</b>	<b>1 027 608</b>	<b>1 547 286</b>	<b>1 518 058</b>	<b>1 285 635</b>
Community and social services	160 898	127 329	131 174	97 129	97 982	86 582	105 089	70 408	116 914
Sport and recreation	113 637	127 927	94 055	84 261	98 921	98 409	141 792	260 468	80 200
Public safety	52 265	66 517	76 656	69 927	91 554	86 749	349 905	120 259	111 475
Housing	336 606	476 807	464 837	794 428	705 286	696 526	869 063	987 927	882 546
Health	17 122	22 996	45 090	71 841	63 727	59 343	81 436	78 996	94 500
<b>Economic and environmental services</b>	<b>1 536 694</b>	<b>1 530 380</b>	<b>1 060 763</b>	<b>1 354 779</b>	<b>1 267 090</b>	<b>1 119 082</b>	<b>1 534 310</b>	<b>2 065 871</b>	<b>2 536 333</b>
Planning and development	66 962	70 697	33 694	39 904	68 158	42 980	151 588	111 173	135 845
Road transport	1 452 698	1 447 732	1 008 733	1 296 581	1 168 895	1 046 284	1 345 610	1 920 688	2 385 986
Environmental protection	17 034	11 951	18 337	18 294	30 037	29 817	37 112	34 010	14 502
<b>Trading services</b>	<b>2 521 327</b>	<b>2 474 957</b>	<b>2 516 840</b>	<b>4 939 787</b>	<b>3 299 595</b>	<b>2 542 989</b>	<b>4 176 629</b>	<b>6 702 004</b>	<b>7 149 967</b>
Energy sources	1 050 923	1 131 636	930 773	1 071 737	845 932	776 931	805 190	996 117	1 518 224
Water management	641 907	608 426	893 393	2 366 730	1 651 850	1 049 133	1 517 922	2 751 931	2 836 717
Waste water management	680 773	659 092	583 306	1 135 113	639 359	598 111	1 381 056	2 152 890	2 228 450
Waste management	147 724	75 803	109 367	366 207	162 455	118 813	472 461	801 065	566 576
<b>Other</b>	<b>381 192</b>	<b>372 549</b>	<b>122 861</b>	<b>58 011</b>	<b>64 127</b>	<b>64 127</b>	<b>52 674</b>	<b>61 901</b>	<b>58 222</b>
<b>Total Capital Expenditure - Functional</b>	<b>5 870 140</b>	<b>6 272 557</b>	<b>5 719 579</b>	<b>8 456 748</b>	<b>6 685 325</b>	<b>5 706 946</b>	<b>8 430 911</b>	<b>11 567 916</b>	<b>11 910 485</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>									
National Government	2 030 362	2 009 376	1 699 597	2 015 146	2 510 069	2 165 976	2 189 348	2 961 322	3 547 884
Provincial Government	156 729	46 130	33 285	52 750	26 227	23 711	22 038	82 505	60 630
Other transfers and grants	61 821	71 882	72 532	76 200	54 526	52 074	53 700	56 700	57 000
<b>Transfers recognised - capital</b>	<b>2 248 913</b>	<b>2 127 388</b>	<b>1 805 414</b>	<b>2 144 096</b>	<b>2 590 822</b>	<b>2 241 761</b>	<b>2 265 085</b>	<b>3 100 527</b>	<b>3 665 514</b>
<b>Borrowing</b>	<b>2 441 423</b>	<b>2 739 196</b>	<b>2 533 155</b>	<b>4 000 000</b>	<b>500 000</b>	<b>445 569</b>	<b>1 091 580</b>	<b>3 000 000</b>	<b>3 000 000</b>
<b>Internally generated funds</b>	<b>1 179 805</b>	<b>1 405 973</b>	<b>1 381 010</b>	<b>2 312 652</b>	<b>3 594 508</b>	<b>3 019 616</b>	<b>5 074 246</b>	<b>5 467 389</b>	<b>5 244 971</b>
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>5 870 140</b>	<b>6 272 557</b>	<b>5 719 579</b>	<b>8 456 748</b>	<b>6 685 325</b>	<b>5 706 946</b>	<b>8 430 911</b>	<b>11 567 916</b>	<b>11 910 485</b>

Manager: Executive Committee Services

29 MAY 2019

REEM RAZACK

Sign:

Table 104 – MBRR Table A6 Consolidated Budgeted Financial Position

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>ASSETS</b>									
<b>Current assets</b>									
Cash	155 633	586 235	351 349	109 764	109 764	109 764	156 520	141 203	150 793
Call investment deposits	5 803 468	4 846 753	7 437 051	7 442 199	9 029 634	9 029 634	6 362 856	4 979 060	4 124 709
Consumer debtors	4 615 374	5 025 960	5 630 019	6 349 964	9 329 389	9 329 389	9 710 204	10 135 996	10 625 050
Other debtors	876 510	1 092 977	1 402 751	1 448 962	1 606 527	1 606 527	1 842 280	2 118 322	2 434 432
Current portion of long-term receivables	17 093	14 201	14 290	15 657	15 005	15 005	15 755	16 543	17 370
Inventory	258 533	325 734	473 318	394 347	520 558	520 558	572 544	629 693	692 553
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>11 726 611</b>	<b>11 891 860</b>	<b>15 308 778</b>	<b>15 760 893</b>	<b>20 610 877</b>	<b>20 610 877</b>	<b>18 660 159</b>	<b>18 020 817</b>	<b>18 044 907</b>
<b>Non current assets</b>									
Long-term receivables	51 695	40 973	25 854	36 978	24 561	24 561	23 333	22 167	21 058
Investments	3 540 486	4 288 961	4 590 943	4 236 612	4 236 612	4 236 612	4 504 471	4 802 947	5 101 422
Investment property	588 191	586 427	584 713	582 999	582 999	582 999	581 285	579 572	577 858
Investment in Associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Property, plant and equipment	37 336 999	41 167 635	43 736 668	51 039 918	47 352 877	47 352 877	52 439 627	60 283 179	68 205 970
Biological	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible	629 162	678 871	716 040	408 074	568 787	568 787	424 856	272 222	134 367
Other non-current assets	11 703	12 481	145 334	8 904	8 891	8 891	138 455	138 455	138 455
<b>Total non current assets</b>	<b>42 158 236</b>	<b>46 775 348</b>	<b>49 799 552</b>	<b>56 313 484</b>	<b>52 774 727</b>	<b>52 774 727</b>	<b>58 112 027</b>	<b>66 098 541</b>	<b>74 179 130</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>53 884 847</b>	<b>58 667 208</b>	<b>65 108 330</b>	<b>72 074 377</b>	<b>73 385 604</b>	<b>73 385 604</b>	<b>76 772 186</b>	<b>84 119 358</b>	<b>92 224 037</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>									
<b>Current liabilities</b>									
Bank overdraft	–	5 298	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	471 327	335 701	378 608	619 342	419 342	419 342	489 858	692 994	893 902
Consumer deposits	371 253	371 397	409 823	451 735	442 738	442 738	494 658	543 467	597 104
Trade and other payables	7 090 156	7 166 931	7 185 768	10 438 548	9 852 543	9 852 543	10 840 416	11 589 786	12 334 791
Provisions	1 072 815	969 252	1 019 878	1 074 353	1 060 752	1 060 752	1 148 426	1 252 431	1 289 863
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>9 005 551</b>	<b>8 848 579</b>	<b>8 994 077</b>	<b>12 583 978</b>	<b>11 775 376</b>	<b>11 775 376</b>	<b>12 973 358</b>	<b>14 078 678</b>	<b>15 115 660</b>
<b>Non current liabilities</b>									
Borrowing	6 048 731	5 799 820	6 501 227	9 772 937	7 189 598	7 189 598	7 838 577	10 302 047	12 381 349
Provisions	6 116 353	6 109 329	6 225 177	7 099 756	7 099 756	7 099 756	7 072 595	7 552 252	8 213 819
<b>Total non current liabilities</b>	<b>12 165 084</b>	<b>11 909 149</b>	<b>12 726 404</b>	<b>16 872 693</b>	<b>14 289 354</b>	<b>14 289 354</b>	<b>14 911 172</b>	<b>17 854 299</b>	<b>20 595 168</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>21 170 635</b>	<b>20 757 728</b>	<b>21 720 481</b>	<b>29 456 671</b>	<b>26 064 729</b>	<b>26 064 729</b>	<b>27 884 530</b>	<b>31 932 977</b>	<b>35 710 828</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>32 714 212</b>	<b>37 909 480</b>	<b>43 387 849</b>	<b>42 617 706</b>	<b>47 320 874</b>	<b>47 320 874</b>	<b>48 887 656</b>	<b>52 186 381</b>	<b>56 513 209</b>
<b>COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>									
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	29 709 777	34 136 295	39 922 769	39 191 574	41 537 349	41 537 349	41 845 420	45 181 006	48 955 780
Reserves	3 004 435	3 773 185	3 465 080	3 426 132	5 783 525	5 783 525	7 042 235	7 005 375	7 557 429
<b>TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY</b>	<b>32 714 212</b>	<b>37 909 480</b>	<b>43 387 849</b>	<b>42 617 706</b>	<b>47 320 874</b>	<b>47 320 874</b>	<b>48 887 656</b>	<b>52 186 381</b>	<b>56 513 209</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service  
**29 MAY 2019**  
RETANA RAZACK  
Sign: 



Table 105 – MBRR Table A7 Consolidated Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Property rates	6 739 787	8 100 322	8 468 248	8 968 987	9 039 504	9 039 504	9 714 194	10 327 307	10 830 171
Service charges	17 552 069	18 132 826	18 164 117	17 623 043	18 709 014	18 709 014	18 787 179	21 538 550	24 311 790
Other revenue	1 363 874	1 326 027	2 774 872	4 504 877	4 525 375	4 525 375	2 046 212	2 202 821	2 311 548
Government - operating	3 589 931	3 633 883	4 011 324	4 315 632	4 883 727	4 883 727	7 376 568	7 707 345	8 136 559
Government - capital	2 131 537	2 014 869	1 733 466	2 067 896	2 528 996	2 528 996	2 211 385	3 043 827	3 608 514
Interest	878 939	1 031 929	1 173 010	941 028	952 549	952 549	919 395	937 927	1 030 070
<b>Payments</b>									
Suppliers and employees	(24 961 163)	(26 802 756)	(27 964 016)	(32 261 821)	(31 623 758)	(31 623 758)	(35 865 543)	(38 258 521)	(41 072 467)
Finance charges	(688 486)	(667 252)	(690 647)	(980 877)	(686 428)	(686 428)	(717 075)	(731 329)	(1 191 845)
Transfers and Grants	(148 246)	(111 829)	(141 855)	(333 807)	(484 901)	(484 901)	-	-	-
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>6 458 242</b>	<b>6 658 019</b>	<b>7 528 519</b>	<b>4 844 958</b>	<b>7 844 079</b>	<b>7 844 079</b>	<b>4 472 317</b>	<b>6 767 927</b>	<b>7 964 340</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	130 308	198 967	98 669	120 070	98 396	98 396	97 432	100 432	100 732
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables	26 374	13 614	15 030	1 946	1 293	1 293	1 228	1 167	1 108
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	(554 355)	(247 412)	(629 444)	(238 708)	(238 708)	(238 708)	(267 859)	(298 475)	(332 578)
<b>Payments</b>									
Capital assets	(5 874 989)	(6 274 301)	(5 710 806)	(7 615 993)	(5 999 841)	(5 999 841)	(7 592 068)	(10 416 345)	(10 724 689)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(6 272 662)</b>	<b>(6 309 132)</b>	<b>(6 226 551)</b>	<b>(7 732 684)</b>	<b>(6 138 861)</b>	<b>(6 138 861)</b>	<b>(7 761 267)</b>	<b>(10 613 221)</b>	<b>(10 955 427)</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>									
<b>Receipts</b>									
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	50 000	30 000	1 000 473	4 000 000	500 000	500 000	1 091 580	3 000 000	3 000 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	62 566	144	38 426	38 688	38 166	38 166	41 983	46 181	50 799
<b>Payments</b>									
Repayment of borrowing	(286 957)	(409 379)	(307 619)	(482 586)	(325 919)	(325 919)	(384 878)	(371 495)	(671 495)
<b>NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>(174 391)</b>	<b>(379 235)</b>	<b>731 280</b>	<b>3 556 102</b>	<b>212 247</b>	<b>212 247</b>	<b>748 685</b>	<b>2 674 686</b>	<b>2 379 304</b>
<b>NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD</b>	<b>11 189</b>	<b>(30 348)</b>	<b>2 033 248</b>	<b>666 375</b>	<b>1 917 464</b>	<b>1 917 464</b>	<b>(2 540 265)</b>	<b>(1 170 608)</b>	<b>(611 782)</b>
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	3 792 735	3 803 924	3 773 576	5 255 273	5 613 313	5 613 313	7 627 840	5 087 575	3 916 967
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	3 803 924	3 773 576	5 806 824	5 923 649	7 530 778	7 530 778	5 087 575	3 916 967	3 305 185

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services

29 MAY 2019

REHANA RAZACK

Sign: 



Table 106 – MBRR Table A8 Consolidated Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description R thousand	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>Cash and investments available</b>									
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	3 803 924	3 773 576	5 806 824	5 923 649	7 530 778	7 530 778	5 087 575	3 916 967	3 305 185
Other current investments > 90 days	2 155 177	1 654 114	1 981 576	1 628 314	1 608 621	1 608 621	1 431 802	1 203 297	970 317
Non current assets - Investments	3 540 486	4 288 961	4 590 943	4 236 612	4 236 612	4 236 612	4 504 471	4 802 947	5 101 422
<b>Cash and investments available:</b>	<b>9 499 587</b>	<b>9 716 651</b>	<b>12 379 343</b>	<b>11 788 575</b>	<b>13 376 010</b>	<b>13 376 010</b>	<b>11 023 847</b>	<b>9 923 210</b>	<b>9 376 924</b>
<b>Application of cash and investments</b>									
Unspent conditional transfers	1 199 955	1 054 374	1 067 745	–	–	–	1 425 028	1 479 064	1 530 857
Unspent borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Statutory requirements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other working capital requirements	228 010	(59 849)	(1 029 737)	2 793 006	(1 163 597)	(1 163 597)	(1 489 562)	(1 537 163)	(1 620 423)
Other provisions	–	–	–	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000
Long term investments committed	1 968 829	2 051 869	2 264 754	2 503 755	2 503 755	2 503 755	2 771 615	3 070 090	3 402 669
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	3 004 435	3 773 185	3 465 080	3 426 132	3 996 029	3 996 029	4 466 074	4 753 726	4 162 638
<b>Total Application of cash and investments:</b>	<b>6 401 229</b>	<b>6 819 579</b>	<b>5 767 842</b>	<b>9 122 893</b>	<b>5 736 187</b>	<b>5 736 187</b>	<b>7 573 154</b>	<b>8 165 717</b>	<b>7 875 741</b>
<b>Surplus(shortfall)</b>	<b>3 098 358</b>	<b>2 897 072</b>	<b>6 611 501</b>	<b>2 665 681</b>	<b>7 639 823</b>	<b>7 639 823</b>	<b>3 450 693</b>	<b>1 757 493</b>	<b>1 501 183</b>

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service

29 MAY 2019

REKHA RAZACK

Sign: \_\_\_\_\_

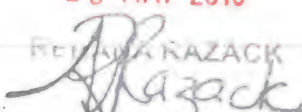
Table 107 - MBRR Table A9 Consolidated Asset Management

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>									
<b>Total New Assets</b>	<b>3 179 608</b>	<b>3 324 163</b>	<b>2 975 976</b>	<b>4 744 482</b>	<b>3 481 561</b>	<b>2 830 066</b>	<b>3 882 685</b>	<b>6 366 873</b>	<b>6 603 981</b>
Roads Infrastructure	665 367	875 527	601 711	643 094	637 960	618 549	929 567	1 686 270	2 238 793
Storm water Infrastructure	2 803	3 778	104 566	94 818	88 024	105 998	117 312	157 639	170 387
Electrical Infrastructure	509 555	555 112	427 495	415 032	367 425	346 041	368 700	456 802	521 351
Water Supply Infrastructure	143 479	208 170	433 231	1 291 185	1 052 626	594 283	971 327	1 390 934	1 174 382
Sanitation Infrastructure	205 274	154 686	110 446	749 890	254 536	203 538	218 499	1 053 539	1 272 549
Solid Waste Infrastructure	68 991	25 239	65 287	168 000	30 992	13 629	251 120	530 300	400 500
Information and Communication Infrastructure	182 718	131 324	157 577	240 406	76 072	69 822	30 000	65 311	1 000
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>1 778 186</b>	<b>1 953 836</b>	<b>1 900 313</b>	<b>3 602 426</b>	<b>2 507 635</b>	<b>1 951 859</b>	<b>2 886 525</b>	<b>5 340 795</b>	<b>5 778 962</b>
Community Facilities	209 143	140 786	217 809	302 827	309 482	305 919	242 440	189 102	240 424
Sport and Recreation Facilities	1 626	10	1 149	180	658	558	720	–	–
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>210 769</b>	<b>140 796</b>	<b>218 957</b>	<b>303 007</b>	<b>310 140</b>	<b>306 477</b>	<b>243 160</b>	<b>189 102</b>	<b>240 424</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Revenue Generating	–	81	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
Operational Buildings	450 125	561 170	304 269	185 218	112 390	113 377	168 733	323 150	281 563
Housing	44 823	3 255	8 113	54 240	36 735	21 760	50 920	46 500	16 750
<b>Other Assets</b>	<b>494 948</b>	<b>564 425</b>	<b>312 382</b>	<b>239 458</b>	<b>149 125</b>	<b>135 137</b>	<b>219 653</b>	<b>369 650</b>	<b>298 313</b>
Licences and Rights	495	500	3 690	14 765	11 511	11 296	44 752	51 165	42 565
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>495</b>	<b>500</b>	<b>3 690</b>	<b>14 765</b>	<b>11 511</b>	<b>11 296</b>	<b>44 752</b>	<b>51 165</b>	<b>42 565</b>
Computer Equipment	129 741	147 452	220 792	107 122	138 488	120 026	97 986	116 461	49 660
Furniture and Office Equipment	308 385	136 455	108 095	125 210	116 932	109 464	118 622	118 935	93 269
Machinery and Equipment	98 316	153 502	141 922	35 589	46 776	47 834	48 608	39 915	35 538
Transport Assets	105 449	62 793	68 313	108 906	135 505	142 792	197 348	20 850	45 251
Land	53 319	164 323	1 511	208 000	65 450	5 180	26 000	120 000	20 000
<b>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</b>	<b>2 690 532</b>	<b>2 948 394</b>	<b>1 522 184</b>	<b>1 901 658</b>	<b>1 844 456</b>	<b>1 627 352</b>	<b>2 318 852</b>	<b>2 620 835</b>	<b>2 977 488</b>
Roads Infrastructure	435 911	547 101	129 464	220 181	161 163	128 864	214 477	199 079	147 788
Storm water Infrastructure	44 902	52 203	34 565	30 275	44 886	35 434	59 700	46 300	35 000
Electrical Infrastructure	429 547	514 747	322 032	425 796	344 364	310 693	346 825	441 990	738 540
Water Supply Infrastructure	401 675	371 611	415 558	433 000	391 561	301 984	409 900	543 500	646 000
Sanitation Infrastructure	467 650	470 623	96 530	339 750	193 082	160 900	376 433	751 235	858 800
Solid Waste Infrastructure	87 176	28 122	–	–	–	–	–	10 000	15 000
Information and Communication Infrastructure	–	2 636	4 988	1 560	1 612	1 612	1 500	2 650	–
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>1 866 859</b>	<b>1 987 043</b>	<b>1 003 136</b>	<b>1 450 562</b>	<b>1 136 668</b>	<b>939 487</b>	<b>1 408 835</b>	<b>1 994 754</b>	<b>2 441 128</b>
Community Facilities	93 572	146 871	11 704	5 522	4 046	4 046	19 283	15 100	7 000
Sport and Recreation Facilities	37 166	57 234	439	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>130 739</b>	<b>204 105</b>	<b>12 142</b>	<b>5 522</b>	<b>4 046</b>	<b>4 046</b>	<b>19 283</b>	<b>15 100</b>	<b>7 000</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	<b>6 547</b>	<b>38 955</b>	<b>430</b>	<b>1 800</b>	<b>5 822</b>	<b>3 421</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>1 200</b>	<b>1 200</b>
Operational Buildings	175 308	254 567	26 761	23 997	34 252	34 139	39 439	55 965	26 840
Housing	124 428	73 469	20 163	76 583	53 242	53 242	44 561	77 184	–
<b>Other Assets</b>	<b>299 736</b>	<b>328 036</b>	<b>46 924</b>	<b>100 581</b>	<b>87 494</b>	<b>87 381</b>	<b>84 000</b>	<b>133 149</b>	<b>26 840</b>
Licences and Rights	–	3 931	2 282	7 000	10 227	10 227	7 000	7 000	7 000
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>3 931</b>	<b>2 282</b>	<b>7 000</b>	<b>10 227</b>	<b>10 227</b>	<b>7 000</b>	<b>7 000</b>	<b>7 000</b>
Computer Equipment	100 476	81 239	81 130	75 323	139 652	127 639	133 810	74 293	76 692
Furniture and Office Equipment	48 775	22 140	16 088	19 764	21 953	18 692	30 064	20 062	16 152
Machinery and Equipment	17 731	10 935	57 922	29 406	67 189	66 497	12 321	59 798	59 027
Transport Assets	219 670	272 011	302 131	211 700	371 407	369 961	622 937	315 479	342 449

Table continues on next page

29 MAY 2018

REKHA KAZACK

Sign: 

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>R thousand</b>									
<b>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</b>									
<b>Total Upgrading of Existing Assets</b>	–	–	1 221 419	1 810 608	1 359 307	1 249 528	2 229 374	2 580 208	2 329 015
Roads Infrastructure	–	–	164 679	303 053	220 637	197 115	192 672	143 421	221 572
Storm water Infrastructure	–	–	8 219	9 200	8 200	8 200	41 000	110 000	115 000
Electrical Infrastructure	–	–	108 642	62 338	40 003	39 673	29 582	3 100	130 000
Water Supply Infrastructure	–	–	72 433	116 975	149 838	130 658	75 350	85 700	30 000
Sanitation Infrastructure	–	–	349 145	674 202	326 023	337 223	848 773	1 164 705	1 129 700
Solid Waste Infrastructure	–	–	13 115	87 456	26 773	17 504	111 425	110 180	73 500
Information and Communication Infrastructure	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 000	2 351	–
<b>Infrastructure</b>	–	–	716 234	1 253 224	771 474	730 373	1 303 801	1 619 457	1 699 772
Community Facilities	–	–	124 632	198 803	172 368	160 109	213 725	190 172	175 620
Sport and Recreation Facilities	–	–	46 666	39 427	85 499	74 499	147 154	314 999	112 131
<b>Community Assets</b>	–	–	171 298	238 230	257 867	234 608	360 879	505 171	287 751
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	–	–	7 580	–	1 315	1 315	–	–	–
Operational Buildings	–	–	207 604	244 858	245 709	206 616	423 417	330 280	291 761
Housing	–	–	80 226	24 822	33 769	33 768	75 878	65 000	15 000
<b>Other Assets</b>	–	–	287 830	269 681	279 478	240 384	499 295	395 280	306 761
Licences and Rights	–	–	7 205	21 402	25 109	23 259	26 950	17 250	5 000
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	–	–	7 205	21 402	25 109	23 259	26 950	17 250	5 000
Computer Equipment	–	–	13 072	–	233	233	15 540	14 500	6 250
Furniture and Office Equipment	–	–	16 584	17 076	12 424	8 344	17 247	21 550	22 481
Machinery and Equipment	–	–	1 616	10 995	11 406	11 011	5 662	7 000	1 000
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	5 870 140	6 272 557	5 719 579	8 456 748	6 685 325	5 706 946	8 430 911	11 567 916	11 910 485
Roads Infrastructure	1 101 277	1 422 628	895 854	1 166 328	1 019 760	944 527	1 336 715	2 028 770	2 608 153
Storm water Infrastructure	47 705	55 981	147 349	134 293	141 109	149 632	218 012	313 939	320 387
Electrical Infrastructure	939 102	1 069 858	858 169	903 166	751 792	696 407	745 107	901 892	1 389 891
Water Supply Infrastructure	545 153	579 781	921 223	1 841 160	1 594 025	1 026 926	1 456 577	2 020 134	1 850 382
Sanitation Infrastructure	672 924	625 309	556 121	1 763 843	773 641	701 661	1 443 705	2 969 479	3 261 049
Solid Waste Infrastructure	156 167	53 361	78 403	255 456	57 765	31 133	362 545	650 480	489 000
Information and Communication Infrastructure	182 718	133 959	162 566	241 966	77 684	71 434	36 500	70 311	1 000
<b>Infrastructure</b>	3 645 045	3 940 879	3 619 683	6 306 212	4 415 777	3 621 720	5 599 162	8 955 006	9 919 862
Community Facilities	302 715	287 658	354 144	507 152	485 897	470 073	475 448	394 375	423 044
Sport and Recreation Facilities	38 793	57 244	48 253	39 607	86 157	75 057	147 874	314 999	112 131
<b>Community Assets</b>	341 508	344 901	402 398	546 759	572 053	545 131	623 322	709 373	535 175
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	6 547	38 955	8 010	1 800	7 137	4 736	630	1 200	1 200
<b>Revenue Generating</b>	–	81	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Investment properties</b>	–	81	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings	625 433	815 737	538 634	454 073	392 351	354 132	631 589	709 395	600 164
Housing	169 251	76 724	108 502	155 646	123 746	108 770	171 359	188 684	31 750
<b>Other Assets</b>	794 683	892 461	647 136	609 719	516 097	462 902	802 948	898 079	631 914
Licences and Rights	495	4 431	13 177	43 167	46 847	44 783	78 702	75 415	54 565
<b>Intangible Assets</b>	495	4 431	13 177	43 167	46 847	44 783	78 702	75 415	54 565
Computer Equipment	230 218	228 690	314 995	182 445	278 373	247 899	247 337	205 255	132 602
Furniture and Office Equipment	357 160	158 595	140 766	162 049	151 308	136 500	165 933	160 547	131 902
Machinery and Equipment	116 047	164 437	201 460	75 990	125 371	125 343	66 591	106 713	95 565
Transport Assets	325 119	334 804	370 443	320 606	506 912	512 752	820 286	336 329	387 700
Land	53 319	164 323	1 511	208 000	65 450	5 180	26 000	120 000	20 000
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class</b>	5 870 140	6 272 557	5 719 579	8 456 748	6 685 325	5 706 946	8 430 911	11 567 916	11 910 485

Table continues on next page

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager, Executive Committee Service  
29 MAY 2019  
RASHA RAZACK  
Sign: *Razack*



Description R thousand	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
<b>ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	<b>38 552 755</b>	<b>42 432 442</b>	<b>45 046 312</b>	<b>52 039 895</b>	<b>48 356 103</b>	<b>48 356 103</b>	<b>53 454 658</b>	<b>61 143 863</b>	<b>68 927 086</b>
Roads Infrastructure	5 801 545	7 848 021	9 038 537	9 415 671	9 657 068	9 657 068	10 520 662	12 000 205	13 992 681
Storm water Infrastructure	673 066	734 352	765 168	944 325	853 590	853 590	1 014 851	1 263 604	1 516 264
Electrical Infrastructure	5 943 048	6 760 029	7 076 484	8 328 033	7 566 719	7 566 719	8 041 029	8 648 188	9 702 216
Water Supply Infrastructure	2 286 374	2 640 397	2 948 124	5 942 405	4 236 397	4 236 397	5 355 893	6 939 888	8 317 885
Sanitation Infrastructure	2 629 979	2 876 204	3 259 714	4 624 837	3 698 991	3 698 991	4 806 251	7 318 294	10 060 388
Solid Waste Infrastructure	724 955	744 567	466 031	974 112	480 652	480 652	788 863	1 374 050	1 795 204
Coastal Infrastructure	–	–	117 984	–	113 510	113 510	108 950	104 386	99 508
Information and Communication Infrastructure	3 054 072	3 815 860	3 810 497	4 133 382	3 845 756	3 845 756	3 838 397	3 859 758	3 807 294
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>21 113 038</b>	<b>25 419 430</b>	<b>27 482 539</b>	<b>34 362 764</b>	<b>30 452 683</b>	<b>30 452 683</b>	<b>34 474 895</b>	<b>41 508 372</b>	<b>49 291 440</b>
Community Assets	6 486 848	7 947 245	6 271 699	8 280 531	6 442 551	6 442 551	6 671 115	6 975 487	7 084 272
Heritage Assets	9 049	8 904	8 891	8 904	8 891	8 891	8 891	8 891	8 891
Investment properties	588 191	586 427	584 713	582 999	582 999	582 999	581 286	579 572	577 858
Other Assets	5 677 288	3 750 245	5 734 421	3 892 647	5 840 017	5 840 017	6 489 357	7 059 402	7 372 838
Intangible Assets	629 162	678 871	716 040	450 982	591 049	591 049	521 885	440 896	354 878
Computer Equipment	600 944	591 849	606 202	618 390	619 322	619 322	594 661	555 317	442 886
Furniture and Office Equipment	377 007	371 021	385 795	446 527	396 254	396 254	431 571	468 879	475 153
Machinery and Equipment	256 778	643 105	507 179	847 927	546 570	546 570	487 638	462 549	424 249
Transport Assets	2 040 575	1 440 265	1 726 360	1 420 343	1 857 827	1 857 827	2 219 973	2 069 863	1 937 410
Land	773 875	995 081	1 022 473	1 127 881	1 017 940	1 017 940	973 386	1 014 635	957 210
<b>TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)</b>	<b>38 552 755</b>	<b>42 432 442</b>	<b>45 046 312</b>	<b>52 039 895</b>	<b>48 356 103</b>	<b>48 356 103</b>	<b>53 454 658</b>	<b>61 143 863</b>	<b>68 927 086</b>

Table continues on next page

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Services

29 MAY 2019

RAHANA RAZACK

Sign: 

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	Current Year 2018/19			2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22
R thousand									
<b>EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>	<b>5 487 516</b>	<b>6 098 210</b>	<b>6 898 339</b>	<b>6 869 565</b>	<b>6 888 085</b>	<b>6 888 085</b>	<b>7 235 627</b>	<b>7 743 373</b>	<b>8 192 921</b>
<u>Depreciation</u>	2 148 102	2 336 295	3 088 274	2 856 988	2 892 702	2 892 702	3 065 250	3 302 926	3 534 363
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class</u>	<b>3 339 414</b>	<b>3 761 915</b>	<b>3 810 065</b>	<b>4 012 578</b>	<b>3 995 383</b>	<b>3 995 383</b>	<b>4 170 377</b>	<b>4 440 447</b>	<b>4 658 558</b>
Roads Infrastructure	592 642	609 310	588 798	671 164	659 649	659 649	688 377	730 816	776 063
Electrical Infrastructure	512 940	504 116	484 296	536 787	534 516	534 516	541 437	608 723	646 927
Water Supply Infrastructure	455 983	482 019	487 625	548 620	485 599	485 599	440 218	477 832	507 425
Sanitation Infrastructure	424 040	447 780	437 208	401 043	379 581	379 581	374 750	414 486	429 485
Solid Waste Infrastructure	2 774	2 497	2 553	4 104	1 861	1 861	2 250	2 387	2 531
<b>Infrastructure</b>	<b>1 988 379</b>	<b>2 045 722</b>	<b>2 000 480</b>	<b>2 161 718</b>	<b>2 061 207</b>	<b>2 061 207</b>	<b>2 047 033</b>	<b>2 234 243</b>	<b>2 362 431</b>
Community Facilities	85 482	115 109	117 431	100 533	109 565	109 565	122 404	129 823	137 727
Sport and Recreation Facilities	301 035	381 822	379 229	264 926	288 974	288 974	406 025	403 793	419 012
<b>Community Assets</b>	<b>386 517</b>	<b>496 931</b>	<b>496 660</b>	<b>365 459</b>	<b>398 538</b>	<b>398 538</b>	<b>528 429</b>	<b>533 617</b>	<b>556 739</b>
<b>Heritage Assets</b>	<b>461</b>	<b>1 647</b>	<b>730</b>	<b>1 928</b>	<b>1 921</b>	<b>1 921</b>	<b>1 916</b>	<b>2 031</b>	<b>2 154</b>
Revenue Generating	66	259	229	16	41	41	43	45	48
Non-revenue Generating	26 500	18 742	20 497	20 694	3 814	3 814	8 001	8 482	8 995
<b>Investment properties</b>	<b>26 566</b>	<b>19 001</b>	<b>20 726</b>	<b>20 710</b>	<b>3 855</b>	<b>3 855</b>	<b>8 043</b>	<b>8 527</b>	<b>9 043</b>
Operational Buildings	89 710	140 548	143 284	177 353	277 195	277 195	338 649	308 414	327 258
<b>Other Assets</b>	<b>89 710</b>	<b>140 548</b>	<b>143 284</b>	<b>177 353</b>	<b>277 195</b>	<b>277 195</b>	<b>338 649</b>	<b>308 414</b>	<b>327 258</b>
Computer Equipment	144 340	179 935	246 521	269 538	267 952	267 952	246 058	263 211	279 352
Furniture and Office Equipment	355 252	425 081	430 696	568 791	562 114	562 114	559 259	625 542	628 145
Transport Assets	348 190	453 049	470 969	447 079	422 602	422 602	440 991	464 863	493 436
<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS</b>	<b>5 487 516</b>	<b>6 098 210</b>	<b>6 898 339</b>	<b>6 869 565</b>	<b>6 888 085</b>	<b>6 888 085</b>	<b>7 235 627</b>	<b>7 743 373</b>	<b>8 192 921</b>
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex	45.8%	47.0%	48.0%	43.9%	47.9%	50.4%	53.9%	45.0%	44.6%
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn	125.3%	126.2%	88.8%	129.9%	110.8%	99.5%	148.4%	157.5%	150.1%
R&M as a % of PPE	8.9%	9.1%	8.7%	7.9%	8.4%	8.4%	8.0%	7.4%	6.8%
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE	16.0%	16.0%	15.0%	15.0%	15.0%	14.0%	16.0%	16.0%	14.0%

\*The section 'Upgrading of Existing Assets' in table A9 was introduced via Version 6.1 of the MBRR Schedule A - refer NT Budget Circular 85 (dated 9 December 2016). Records older than 2016/17 cannot be split into this category as the indicator does not exist on older records.

CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
CORPORATE SERVICES  
Manager: Executive Committee Service  
**29 MAY 2019**  
R. RAZACK  
Sign: 

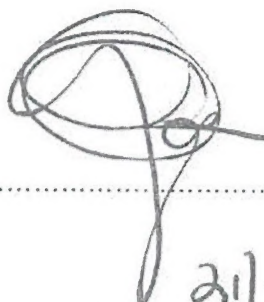
**2.21 Municipal manager's quality certificate**

I, **LUNGELO MBANDAZAYO**, municipal manager of **CITY OF CAPE TOWN (CPT)**, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the municipality.

Print Name ERNEST F. SASS

Acting Municipal Manager of City of Cape Town

Signature

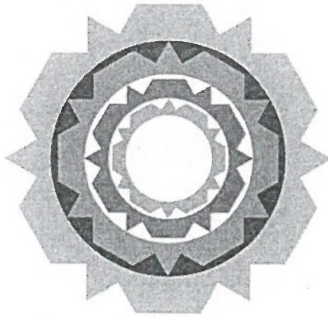


Date

21/05/19







**CITY OF CAPE TOWN  
ISIXEKO SASEKAPA  
STAD KAAPSTAD**

## **ANNEXURE 1**

# **MULTI YEAR CAPITAL APPROPRIATIONS BY VOTE**

